

## BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS AND USES THEREOF

The present invention relates to antibodies for binding the fibrinogen-like globe (FBG) domain of tenascin-C and their use in the diagnosis, determination of prognosis and/or treatment of disorders associated with chronic inflammation, as well as methods of identifying such antibodies.

Inflammation is the complex biological response of tissues to harmful stimuli, such as pathogens, tissue damage, or irritants. It is a protective attempt by the tissue to remove the injurious stimuli as well as initiate the healing process for the tissue. Abnormalities associated with inflammation comprise a large, unrelated group of disorders which underlie a variety of human diseases (inflammatory disorders). Examples of diseases with an inflammatory aspect include (but are not limited to) asthma, autoimmune disease, glomerulonephritis, allergy (hypersensitivities), cancer, inflammatory bowel diseases, reperfusion injury, rheumatoid arthritis and transplant rejection.

In particular, chronic inflammation is a debilitating and serious condition associated with many of the above diseases and is characterised by persistent inflammation at a site of infection or injury, or persistent inflammation of an unknown origin, or in relation to altered immune responses such as in autoimmune disease.

Rheumatoid arthritis (RA) is a typical example of, though by no means the only, a chronic inflammatory condition. RA is characterised by synovial inflammation and destruction of joint cartilage and bone mediated by persistent synthesis of pro-inflammatory cytokines and matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs). Biological compounds that suppress the synthesis of inflammatory cytokines such as TNF $\alpha$  and IL-6 are successful at treating RA in the short-term. However, repeated treatments are required, which renders this an expensive therapeutic approach, and does not provide long-term remission. Furthermore, total systemic suppression of cytokine function is not without inherent problems such as increased infectious risk. Thus, despite advances in care, there remains an unmet need for an economical mode of treatment of chronic inflammatory conditions that is efficacious over the long term (Smolen (2006) and Williams (2007)).

The mechanisms that underpin disease chronicity remain unclear and the factor(s) that drive the prolonged expression of inflammatory and destructive mediators are currently unknown.

Toll-like receptors (TLRs) play a key role in driving the production of inflammatory mediators in RA and blockade of TLR function may be of significant clinical benefit (reviewed in Brentano (2005) and O'Neill (2002)). This receptor family forms an integral part of the immune system. TLRs mediate host defence against infection and injury by recognising both pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) and damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs) (Matzinger (2002)). DAMPs are endogenous pro-inflammatory molecules generated upon tissue injury and include intracellular molecules released from damaged or necrotic cells, fragments of extracellular matrix (ECM) molecules or ECM molecules up regulated upon injury (reviewed in Bianchi (2007) and Gordon (2002)).

Upon activation, TLRs promote both innate and adaptive immune responses including stimulation of expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines and MMPs (Medzhitov (2002)). TLRs are expressed at high levels in synovial tissue from RA patients (Radstake (2004), Roelofs (2005), Sacre (2007), and (Sacre, manuscript submitted 2008) and mice with targeted deletions or loss of function mutations in TLR4 are protected from experimental arthritis (Choe (2003) and Lee (2005). Furthermore, inhibitors of TLR4 can reduce destructive arthritis in mice (Abdollahi-Roodsaz (2007)) and a putative TLR4 inhibitor improved symptoms in 15 out of 23 patients with moderate to severe RA in a preliminary phase I trial (Vanags (2006). However, it is unclear which TLR ligand(s) are involved in disease pathogenesis.

Tenascin-C (TNC) is an ECM glycoprotein that is associated with tissue injury and wound repair. Tenascin-C is expressed specifically during active tissue remodelling during embryogenesis, being first observed during gastrulation and somite formation. In later stages of development expression is restricted to sites of branching morphogenesis of mammary gland and the lung, in the developing skeleton, cardiovascular system and in connective tissues at sites of epithelial to mesenchymal transformation. Expression is down-regulated once these processes cease and before embryogenesis is complete (Jones (2000)).

Tenascin-C is not normally expressed in healthy adult tissue but, in adults, is specifically and transiently up-regulated during acute inflammation and persistently expressed in chronic inflammation (reviewed in Chiquet-Ehrismann (2003)). Immunohistochemical studies show that little tenascin-C is expressed in normal human joints but levels are greatly increased in RA synovia, in areas of inflammation and fibrosis, specifically below the synovial lining, in the invading pannus and around blood vessels (Cutolo (1992),

MacCachren (1992) and Salter (1993)). There is also a significant increase in tenascin-C levels in synovial fluid from RA patients (Chevalier (1994) and Hasegawa (2007)) and in RA cartilage (Salter (1993) and Chevalier (1994)).

- 5 Tenascin-C is a large hexameric protein of 1.5 million Da. Each chain comprises different domains, including an assembly domain (TA), EGF-like repeats (EGF-L), fibronectin type III-like repeats (TNIII) and a fibrinogen-like globe (FBG) (reviewed in Orend (2005)). The sequences of tenascin-C and its domains are shown in Figure 1.
- 10 The inventors have shown previously that tenascin-C is a pro-inflammatory stimulus and that it is required for destructive joint inflammation observed in arthritis and is involved in the prolonging of the inflammatory response characterising the chronic inflammatory condition. In particular, tenascin-C has been shown to be an endogenous activator of TLR4 and it has been demonstrated that this molecule is required for destructive joint
- 15 inflammation (WO 2010/103289).

In WO 2010/103289, a role for tenascin-C in mediating an immune response in the joint was demonstrated by induction of joint inflammation upon intra-articular injection of the FBG domain of tenascin-C in mice *in vivo*. Moreover, acute joint inflammation induced

20 by zymosan was not as prolonged in tenascin-C deficient mice. Both the wild type and tenascin-C null mice responded to acute inflammation induction by zymosan equally, demonstrating that tenascin-C does not appear to be involved in the initiation of inflammation. However, the less persistent synovitis exhibited by tenascin-C null mice indicates a role in the maintenance of joint inflammation. The importance of tenascin-C

25 in prolonging joint inflammation was underscored by the observation that targeted deletion of tenascin-C protected mice from sustained erosive joint inflammation during arthritis induced by immunization with mBSA.

Tenascin-C was shown to be capable of activating cells in the joint and the primary

30 active domain of tenascin-C has been mapped to the fibrinogen-like globe (FBG), a 227 amino acid (26.9 kDa) globular domain at the C terminal of the molecule (Siri (1991)).

Addition of FBG to synovial membrane cultures from RA patients enhanced the spontaneous release of pro-inflammatory cytokines. It also stimulated synthesis of TNF-

35  $\alpha$ , IL-6 and IL-8 in primary human macrophages and IL-6 in RA synovial fibroblasts via activation of TLR4 and MyD88 dependent signalling pathways.

It has been shown that, as in the case of LPS, TLR4 expression is necessary for induction of cytokine synthesis by FBG. However, unlike LPS, neither CD14 nor MD-2 appears to be required for TLR-4 activation. CD14 is dispensable for activation of TLR4 by other ligands. It is not required for TLR4 to respond to lipid A in a MyD88 dependent manner (Jiang (2005)), fibronectin EDA (extra domain A) can activate mast cells even in the absence of CD14 (Gondokaryono (2007)) and hyaluronic acid activation of human monocytic THP-1 cells requires a complex of TLR4, CD44 and MD-2, but not CD14 (Taylor (2007)).

Formation of distinct receptor complexes by each TLR4 ligand may facilitate recruitment of different intracellular adapter/signalling molecules. This may account for the differential cellular responses we observe with FBG and LPS. Similarly, hyaluronic acid activation of the TLR4 and CD44 complex induces a pattern of gene expression in mouse alveolar macrophage cell lines that is different to LPS (Taylor (2007)).

15

The tightly regulated pattern of expression of tenascin-C makes it an attractive target for treating chronic inflammation. It is predominantly absent from healthy adults, however expression is specifically induced upon tissue injury. During acute inflammation tenascin-C is transiently expressed: induction often precedes inflammation and both mRNA and protein are absent from the tissue by the time inflammation is resolved (reviewed in Chiquet-Ehrismann (2003)).

20

Persistent expression of tenascin-C has now been shown to be associated with chronic inflammation. In addition to RA, increased tenascin-C levels are observed in other autoimmune diseases including multiple sclerosis (Gutowski (1999)) and Sjogrens disease (Amin (2001)), and in non-healing wounds and diabetic and venous ulcers (Loots (1998)). *De novo* synthesis of tenascin-C correlates well with the intensity of inflammation in diseases of the oral mucosa and plasma levels of tenascin-C are a reliable indicator for the activity of inflammatory bowel diseases before and after medication or surgery (reviewed in Chiquet-Ehrismann (2003)).

30

WO 2010/103289 describes the use of agents for modulation of a chronic inflammatory response wherein the agent modulates the biological activity of tenascin-C and their use in treating conditions associated with chronic inflammation. However, there remains an ongoing need for new and improved treatments for such conditions.

35

Clark *et al.* (1997) (52) describes investigations into tenascin and describes an antibody specific for the FBG domain. That antibody is of mouse origin, and therefore is not suitable as a therapeutic. Furthermore, that antibody is described only as having the property of interfering with “lymphocyte rolling”, which is believed to be a measure of cell migration, and not cell activation and production of inflammatory cytokines. The cellular counter receptor involved in the cell rolling activity described by Clark was not identified. Participation in the process of cell rolling or migration is not believed to be a significant property of TLR4, nor was TLR4 included by Clark in a list of potential candidate counter receptors involved in rolling behaviour. Additionally, not all antibodies which bind FBG are able to inhibit the production of inflammatory cytokines. The novel set of improved properties of the antibody sequences described herein was neither taught nor suggested by Clark, nor were they tested for. Thus, there is nothing to indicate that the antibody described in Clark binds to the same region of FBG as the antibodies described herein, it appears not to be related to TLR4 activity since TLR4 is not commonly considered (including by Clark by its omission from their list of potential candidates) to be involved in lymphocyte rolling activity, the function studied by Clark *et al* is unrelated to the key anti-inflammatory property of the novel antibodies described herein.

Therefore, there remains a need to produce new and improved antibodies specific for the FBG domain of tenascin-C, particularly those which have the properties required to make them useful as therapeutics.

The inventors have designed antibodies and fragments thereof with properties that are suitable for use in therapy, in particular human antibodies, with very high affinity to the fibrinogen-like globe (FBG) domain of tenascin-C, and which neutralise the biological activity of FBG. These high affinity antibodies are useful in a variety of therapeutic methods, such as those which use anti-FBG antibody molecules in the diagnosis or treatment of tenascin-C related disorders, particularly those associated with chronic inflammation, including rheumatoid arthritis (RA). The antibodies are also useful in related diagnostic and prognostic methods.

In a first aspect of the invention there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof which is capable of binding to the FBG domain of tenascin-C, wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: one or more sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9-15, 5, 125, 36, 37, 30-35, 38-47, 115-118 and 140; and/or one or more sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-8, 124, 48-91, 128-138, 112-114 and 139; and/or one or more sequences

selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 13, 16-21, 126, 119-121 and 141; and/or one or more sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 22-29, 127, 122-123 and 142.

5 The sequence ID numbers (SEQ ID NOs) refer to those designating the particular antibody and antibody related sequences listed in Examples 9 and 11. Where not explicitly stated, reference to “antibodies” includes antigen-binding fragments, derivatives or variants thereof.

10 In one embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof according to the present disclosure comprises a heavy chain variable region and/or a light chain variable region which is human or humanised.

15 In one embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof according to the present disclosure is human or humanised, including fully human.

20 In one embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof according to the present disclosure neutralises, reduces or blocks activation of TLR4.

25 In one embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof according to the present disclosure comprises heavy chain variable region and/or a light chain variable region which is human or humanised (including a fully human antibody or binding fragment), which inhibits release for a cytokine such as IL-8 in an assay described herein.

30 In one embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof according to the present disclosure is specific to the FBG domain of tenascin C. That is to say it does not cross-react with other members of the tenascin-C family.

35 In one embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof according to the present disclosure is cross-reactive with the FBG domain of at least murine and/or rattus tenascin C, in particular cross-reactive with the FBG domain of primitive tenascin-C. This is particularly important for a potential therapeutic as it allows, safety and efficacy studies to be performed *in vivo* before administration to humans.

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof according to the present disclosure which comprises 6 CDRs, namely 3 heavy chain CDRs and 3 light chains CDRs, for example disclosed in an antibody herein and further comprising a human framework.

5

In one embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof is provided with an affinity for the FBG domain of human tenascin C of at least 100nM or higher, for example 50nM or higher, such as 1 nM or higher affinity. The higher the affinity the lower the numerical value.

10

In one embodiment the present disclosure extends to an “antibody” explicitly disclosed in the sequence listing provided in Examples 9 or 11.

15

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody, for example a human or humanised antibody, which cross-blocks an antibody disclosed herein or competitively binds the same epitope as an antibody disclosed herein.

20

In one embodiment the antibody of the present disclosure is provided in a full length antibody format, for example a format with no-effector function such as an IgG4 format.

25

In one embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof is for use in therapy, in particular use in the treatment of an autoimmune disease or inflammation, in particular a condition describe herein.

30

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the first aspect of the invention may therefore be an antigen-binding fragment. The antigen-binding “fragment” may be selected from the group consisting of Fv fragments (*e.g.* single chain Fv and disulphide-bonded Fv), Fab-like fragments (*e.g.* Fab fragments, Fab’ fragments and F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments), single variable domains (*e.g.* V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> domains) and domain antibodies (dAbs, including single and dual formats [*i.e.* dAb-linker-dAb]).

35

The terms antibody “derivative” and “variant” refer to any modified antibody molecule (including homologues) that is capable of binding to an antigen in an immunoassay format that is known to those skilled in the art, such as a fragment of an antibody (*e.g.* Fab or Fv fragment), or a modified antibody molecule that is modified by the addition of one or more amino acids or other molecules to facilitate coupling the antibodies to another peptide or polypeptide, to a large carrier protein or to a solid support (*e.g.* the

amino acids tyrosine, lysine, glutamic acid, aspartic acid, cysteine and derivatives thereof, NH<sub>2</sub>-acetyl groups or COOH-terminal amido groups, amongst others).

5 The variant may include a variation of the amino acid sequence of the antibody. For example, the amino acid sequence of the variant might be 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the specified antibody at the amino acid sequence level.

10 The variant may also include sequence changes in order to utilise the most common natural human germline antibody frameworks and CDR diversity. This may be done by tailor-engineering of key residues with amino acids commonly found in natural human antibodies. This approach minimizes the likelihood of anti-antibody reactions in humans, since germline antibody framework sequences are highly tolerated between individuals. This technique is known as “germlining” and the resultant sequences are termed  
15 “germlined sequences”. Sequences may be fully or partially germlined. Examples of germlined sequences of the antibodies of the invention are described in Example 11.

The antibody of the invention may bind to the FBG domain that binds TLR4, blocking TLR4 activation directly, for example by physically occluding the binding site with TLR4.  
20 Whilst not wishing to be bound by theory the present inventors have evidence to suggest the TLR4 binds an FBG domain of tenascin C directly. This has not been previously established even though tenascin C was known to be capable of enhancing the activity of TLR4.

25 Alternatively the antibody may bind to a part of the FBG domain that does not bind TLR4, but this may still prevent TLR4 activation (allosteric effect); the antibody may bind to an FBG domain that interacts with another receptor blocking its activity, this may or may not have an impact on TLR4 activity; and/or the antibody may bind to the FBG domain which does not bind to any other receptor but still prevents the activation of this receptor  
30 (allosteric effect).

In one embodiment the disclosure relates to an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof that binds the FBG domain but does not inhibit activation of TLR4 and/or release of cytokines, in particular those described herein, such as IL-8.

35

The advantages of using antibody fragments, rather than whole antibodies, are several-fold. The smaller size of the fragments may lead to improved pharmacological properties, such

as better penetration of solid tissue. Moreover, antigen-binding fragments such as Fab, Fv, ScFv and dAb antibody fragments can be expressed in and secreted from *E. coli*, thus allowing the facile production of large amounts of the said fragments.

5 Also included within the scope of the invention are modified versions of antibodies and antigen-binding fragments thereof, e.g. modified by the covalent attachment of polyethylene glycol or other suitable polymer. Conjugates of antibodies and antigen-binding fragments thereof are also included, e.g. antibody-drug conjugates.

10 Methods of generating antibodies and antibody fragments are well known in the art. For example, antibodies may be generated via any one of several methods which employ induction of *in vivo* production of antibody molecules, screening of immunoglobulin libraries (Orlandi. *et al*, 1989. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **86**:3833-3837; Winter *et al.*, 1991, *Nature* **349**:293-299) or generation of monoclonal antibody molecules by cell lines  
15 in culture. These include, but are not limited to, the hybridoma technique, the human B-cell hybridoma technique, and the Epstein-Barr virus (EBV)-hybridoma technique (Kohler *et al.*, 1975. *Nature* **256**:495-497; Kozbor *et al.*, 1985. *J. Immunol. Methods* **81**:31-42; Cote *et al.*, 1983. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **80**:2026-2030; Cole *et al.*, 1984. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* **62**:109-120).

20

Suitable monoclonal antibodies to selected antigens may be prepared by known techniques, for example those disclosed in "*Monoclonal Antibodies: A manual of techniques*", H Zola (CRC Press, 1988) and in "*Monoclonal Hybridoma Antibodies: Techniques and Applications*", J G R Hurrell (CRC Press, 1982).

25

Antibody fragments can be obtained using methods well known in the art (see, for example, Harlow & Lane, 1988, "*Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*", Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York). For example, antibody fragments according to the present invention can be prepared by proteolytic hydrolysis of the antibody or by expression in  
30 *E. coli* or mammalian cells (e.g. Chinese hamster ovary cell culture or other protein expression systems) of DNA encoding the fragment. Alternatively, antibody fragments can be obtained by pepsin or papain digestion of whole antibodies by conventional methods.

35 It will be appreciated by persons skilled in the art that for human therapy or diagnostics, humanised antibodies are preferably used. Humanised forms of non-human (e.g. murine) antibodies are genetically engineered chimeric antibodies or antibody fragments having

preferably minimal-portions derived from non-human antibodies. Humanised antibodies include antibodies in which complementary determining regions of a human antibody (recipient antibody) are replaced by residues from a complementary determining region of a non-human species (donor antibody) such as mouse, rat or rabbit having the desired functionality. In some instances, Fv framework residues of the human antibody are replaced by corresponding non-human residues. Humanised antibodies may also comprise residues which are found neither in the recipient antibody nor in the imported complementarity determining region or framework sequences. In general, the humanised antibody will comprise substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains, in which all or substantially all of the complementarity determining regions correspond to those of a non-human antibody and all, or substantially all, of the framework regions correspond to those of a relevant human consensus sequence. Humanised antibodies optimally also include at least a portion of an antibody constant region, such as an Fc region, typically derived from a human antibody (see, for example, Jones *et al.*, 1986, *Nature* **321**:522-525; Riechmann *et al.*, 1988, *Nature* **332**:323-329; Presta, 1992, *Curr. Op. Struct. Biol.* **2**:593-596).

Methods for humanising non-human antibodies are well known in the art. Generally, the humanised antibody has one or more amino acid residues introduced into it from a source which is non-human. These non-human amino acid residues, often referred to as imported residues, are typically taken from an imported variable domain. Humanisation can be essentially performed as described (see, for example, Jones *et al.*, 1986, *Nature* **321**:522-525; Reichmann *et al.*, 1988, *Nature* **332**:323-327; Verhoeven *et al.*, 1988, *Science* **239**:1534-1536; US 4,816,567) by substituting human complementarity determining regions with corresponding rodent complementarity determining regions. Accordingly, such humanised antibodies are chimeric antibodies, wherein substantially less than an intact human variable domain has been substituted by the corresponding sequence from a non-human species. In practice, humanised antibodies may be typically human antibodies in which some complementarity determining region residues and possibly some framework residues are substituted by residues from analogous sites in rodent antibodies.

The CDRs of the antibodies explicitly disclosed herein are of human origin. This is advantageous because they are generally less immunogenic than antibodies of non-human origin.

Human antibodies can also be identified using various techniques known in the art, including phage display libraries (see, for example, Hoogenboom & Winter, 1991, *J. Mol. Biol.* **227**:381; Marks *et al.*, 1991, *J. Mol. Biol.* **222**:581; Cole *et al.*, 1985, In: *Monoclonal antibodies and Cancer Therapy*, Alan R. Liss, pp. 77; Boerner *et al.*, 1991. *J. Immunol.* **147**:86-95).

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment comprising the CDRs, such as 6 CDRs or variable regions from an antibody disclosed herein. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment may be chimeric. Chimeric antibodies comprise fragments, for example frameworks and/or constant regions from a non-human species, for example mouse, rat, monkey etc. This may be used to prepare a parallel reagent, for example for use in the *in vivo* safety and/or efficacy studies.

Once suitable antibodies are obtained, they may be tested for activity, for example by ELISA.

In one embodiment of the first aspect of the invention the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: one or more CDR sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9-11, 5, 13-14, 36, 30, 32, 34, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 116 and 118; and/or one or more CDR sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5-7, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 135, 88, 90 and 114; and/or one or more CDR sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs 16-18, 5, 13, 20 and 121; and/or one or more CDR sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs 22-24 and 26-28.

By "CDR" we refer to a complementarity determining region as found in an intact immunoglobulin variable heavy (VH) or variable light (VL) chain. Three complementarity determining regions (CDRs) are present on the variable domains of both the heavy and light chains of complete immunoglobulins. The CDRs are numbered as CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 on both the heavy and light chains. For example, the VH chain comprises a CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 and the VL chain also comprises a CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3.

The assignment of amino acids to each CDR region described herein is in accordance with the definitions according to Kabat EA *et al.* 1991, In "Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest" Fifth Edition, NIH Publication No. 91-3242, pp xv-xvii.

Accordingly, six CDR sequences are most preferably included in the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof. However, fewer CDR sequences,

including as few as one, may be included, for example in a single chain antibody fragment.

5 In a further embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: one or more CDR3 sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 11, 14, 36, 30, 32, 34, 38, 40, 42, 44 and 46; and/or one or more CDR3 sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 3, 7, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 135, 88 and 90; and/or one or more CDR3 sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs 18 and 20; and/or one or more CDR3 sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs 24 and 28.

10

As described above, "CDR3" refers to the third CDR present on either the full length variable heavy (VH) or full length variable light (VL) antibody chain.

15 In one embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: one or more CDR3 sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 11, 36, 30 and 34; and/or one or more CDR3 sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 3, 54, 66 and 70; and/or one or more CDR3 sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 7, 76, 88 and 90.

20 In a particular embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 3, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68 and 70; a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 3, 54, 66 and 70; or a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 3 and 54.

25 In another particular embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VL CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 7, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 135, 88 and 90; a VL CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 7, 76, 88 and 90; or a VL CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO 7.

30 In a further embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4 or 112, and wherein the VH sequence comprises a CDR3 sequence which is replaced with: a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68 and 70; a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 54, 66 and 70; or a VH CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 54.

35

By "replaced" it is meant that the CDR3 sequence of the VH sequence is deleted and an alternative CDR3 sequence (as specified) is included in its place.

In this specific context, by “replaced” it is meant that the CDR3 sequence of the VH sequence SEQ ID NO: 4 or 112 is deleted from the sequence and an alternative CDR3 sequence (as specified) is included in its place. In other words, SEQ ID NO: 3 (which is the CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4 and 112) is replaced with an alternative CDR3 sequence (as specified).

Optionally, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8, 124, 113 or 139 and wherein the VL sequence comprises a CDR3 sequence which is replaced with: a VL CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 135, 88 and 90; or a VL CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 76, 88 and 90.

By “replaced” in this specific context it is meant that the CDR3 sequence of the VL sequence SEQ ID NO: 8, 124, 113 or 139 is deleted from the sequence and an alternative CDR3 sequence (as specified) is included in its place. In other words, SEQ ID NO: 7 (which is the CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8, 124, 113 and 139) is replaced with an alternative CDR3 sequence (as specified).

In a further embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 11, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44 and 46; a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 11, 30, 34 and 36; or a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs 11, 30 and 36.

In one embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15, 125, 117 or 140.

In another embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 12 or SEQ ID NO: 115, and wherein the VH sequence comprises a CDR3 sequence which is replaced with: a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44 and 46; a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 30, 34 and 36; or a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs 30 and 36.

By “replaced” in this specific context it is meant that the CDR3 sequence of the VH sequence SEQ ID NO: 12 or 115 is deleted from the sequence and an alternative CDR3

sequence (as specified) is included in its place. In other words, SEQ ID NO: 11 (which is the CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 12 and 115) is replaced with an alternative CDR3 sequence (as specified).

5 In a particular embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VL CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14 and a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 11 and 30-46; or comprises a VL CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 and a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 3 and 48-70; or comprises a VH CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 and a VL CDR3 sequence  
10 selected from SEQ ID NOs: 7 and 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 135, 88 and 90; or comprises a VH CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 18 and a VL CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 20; or comprises a VH CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 24 and a VL CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 28.

15 Preferably, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises:

at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 48 and 5-7; or at least one CDR  
20 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 50 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 52 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 54 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 56 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 58 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 60 and 5-7;  
25 or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 62 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 64 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 66 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 68 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 70 and 5-7; or

30 at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 72; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5-6 and 74; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 76; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 78; or at least one CDR sequence selected  
35 from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 80; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 82; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 84; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 86; or

at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 135; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 88; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 90; or at least one CDR selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 7 and 114; or

5

at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9-11 and 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 30, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 32, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 34, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR  
10 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 36, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 38, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 40, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 42, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 44, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR  
15 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 46, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 11, 116, 5, 14 and 118; or

at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 16-18 and 5, 13 and 20; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 16-18 and 5, 121 and 20; or at  
20 least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 22-24 and 26-28.

Each of these groups of sequences correspond to the sequences of the VH CDR1, CDR2, CDR3 and VL CDR1, CDR2, CDR3 regions.

25 The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof may comprise at least one of the CDR sequences selected from one of the groups listed above. Preferably, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises at least one, two, three, four, five or six CDR sequences selected from one of the groups listed above. More preferably, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment,  
30 derivative or variant thereof comprises at least three or at least six CDR sequences selected from one of the groups listed above. Most preferably, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises at least six CDR sequences selected from one of the groups listed above.

35 Optionally, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2 and 48; or at least one VH CDR

sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2 and 50; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2 and 52; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2 and 54; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2 and 56; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2 and 58; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2 and 60; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2 and 62; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2 and 64; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2 and 66; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2 and 68; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2 and 70; or

at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9-11; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10 and 30; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10 and 32; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10 and 34; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10 and 36; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10 and 38; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10 and 40; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10 and 42; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10 and 44; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10 and 46; or

at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 116 and 11; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 116 and 30; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 116 and 32; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 116 and 34; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 116 and 36; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 116 and 38; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 116 and 40; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 116 and 42; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 116 and 44; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 116 and 46; or

at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 16-18; or at least one VH CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 22-24.

Each of these groups of sequences correspond to the sequences of the VH CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 regions.

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof may comprises at least one of the VH CDR sequences selected from one of the groups listed above. Preferably, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises at least one, two or three VH CDR sequences selected from one of the groups listed above. Most preferably, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises at least three VH CDR sequences selected from one of the groups listed above.

Optionally, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5-7; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 6 and 72; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5-6 and 74; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 6 and 76; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 6 and 78; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 6 and 80; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 6 and 82; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 6 and 84; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 6 and 86; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 6 and 135; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 6 and 88; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 6 and 90; or

at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 114 and 7; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 114 and 72; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 114 and 74; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 114 and 76; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 114 and 78; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 114 and 80; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 114 and 82; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 114 and 84; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 114 and 86; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 114 and 88; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 114 and 90; or

at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 13 and 14; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 118 and 14; or

at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 13 and 20; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 121 and 20; or at least one VL CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 26-28.

- 5 Each of these groups of sequences correspond to the sequences of the VL CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 regions.

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof may comprises at least one of the VL CDR sequences selected from one of the groups listed above.

- 10 Preferably, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises at least one, two or three VL CDR sequences selected from one of the groups listed above. Most preferably, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises at least three VL CDR sequences selected from one of the groups listed above.

15

In a particular embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 3 and 54; or a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 11, 30 and 36.

- 20 In another embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises VH and/or VL sequences comprising: one or more sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs 12, 15, 125, 37, 31, 33, 35, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 115, 117 and 140; and/or one or more sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 4, 8, 124, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73, 128, 75, 129, 77, 130, 79, 131, 81, 132, 83, 133, 85, 25 134, 87, 136, 89, 137, 91, 138, 112, 113 and 139; and/or one or more sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs 19, 21, 126, 119, 120 and 141; and/or one or more sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs 25, 29, 127, 122, 123 and 142.

- 30 Optionally, the VH sequence of the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof is selected from SEQ ID NOs 12, 37, 31, 33, 35, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47 and 115; and/or selected from SEQ ID NOs: 4, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71 and 112; and/or selected from SEQ ID NOs: 19 and 119; and/or selected from: SEQ ID NOs 25 and 122.

- 35 Optionally, the VL sequence of the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof is selected from SEQ ID NOs: 15, 125, 117 and 140; and/or is selected from SEQ ID NOs: 8, 124, 73, 128, 75, 129, 77, 130, 79, 131, 81, 132, 83, 133, 85, 134,

87, 136, 89, 137, 91, 138, 113 and 139; and/or is selected from SEQ ID NOs: 21, 126, 120 and 141; and/or is selected from SEQ ID NOs: 29, 127, 123 and 142.

In a particular embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises both a VH and a VL sequence comprising the sequences of a VH and VL sequence pair selected from the sequence pairs: SEQ ID NOs 12, and 15 or 125; SEQ ID NOs 115, and 15 or 125; SEQ ID NOs 12, and 117 or 140; SEQ ID NOs 37, and 15 or 125; SEQ ID NOs 37, and 117 or 140; SEQ ID NOs 31, and 15 or 125; SEQ ID NOs 33, and 15 or 125; SEQ ID NOs 35, and 15 or 125; SEQ ID NOs 39, and 15 or 125; SEQ ID NOs 41, and 15 or 125; SEQ ID NOs 43, and 15 or 125; SEQ ID NOs 45, and 15 or 125; SEQ ID NOs 47, and 15 or 125; SEQ ID NOs 31, and 117 or 140; SEQ ID NOs 33, and 117 or 140; SEQ ID NOs 35, and 117 or 140; SEQ ID NOs 39, and 117 or 140; SEQ ID NOs 41, and 117 or 140; SEQ ID NOs 43, and 117 or 140; SEQ ID NOs 45, and 117 or 140; SEQ ID NOs 47, and 117 or 140; and SEQ ID NOs 115, and 117 or 140; or

selected from the sequence pairs: SEQ ID NOs 4, and 8 or 124; SEQ ID NOs 49, and 8 or 124; SEQ ID NOs 51, and 8 or 124; SEQ ID NOs 53, and 8 or 124; SEQ ID NOs 55, and 8 or 124; SEQ ID NOs 57, and 8 or 124; SEQ ID NOs 59, and 8 or 124; SEQ ID NOs 61, and 8 or 124; SEQ ID NOs 63, and 8 or 124; SEQ ID NOs 65, and 8 or 124; SEQ ID NOs 67, and 8 or 124; SEQ ID NOs 69, and 8 or 124; SEQ ID NOs 71, and 8 or 124; SEQ ID NOs 112, and 8 or 124; SEQ ID NOs 4, and 113 or 139; SEQ ID NOs 49, and 113 or 139; SEQ ID NOs 51, and 113 or 139; SEQ ID NOs 53, and 113 or 139; SEQ ID NOs 55, and 113 or 139; SEQ ID NOs 57, and 113 or 139; SEQ ID NOs 59, and 113 or 139; SEQ ID NOs 61, and 113 or 139; SEQ ID NOs 63, and 113 or 139; SEQ ID NOs 65, and 113 or 139; SEQ ID NOs 67, and 113 or 139; SEQ ID NOs 69, and 113 or 139; SEQ ID NOs 71, and 113 or 139; SEQ ID NOs 4, and 73 or 128; SEQ ID NOs 4, and 75 or 129; SEQ ID NOs 4, and 77 or 130; SEQ ID NOs 4, and 79 or 131; SEQ ID NOs 4, and 81 or 132; SEQ ID NOs 4, and 83 or 133; SEQ ID NOs 4, and 85 or 134; SEQ ID NOs 4, and 87 or 136; SEQ ID NOs 4, and 89 or 137; SEQ ID NOs 4, and 91 or 138; SEQ ID NOs 112, and 73 or 128; SEQ ID NOs 112, and 75 or 129; SEQ ID NOs 112, and 77 or 130; SEQ ID NOs 112, and 79 or 131; SEQ ID NOs 112, and 81 or 132; SEQ ID NOs 112, and 83 or 133; SEQ ID NOs 112, and 85 or 134; SEQ ID NOs 112, and 87 or 136; SEQ ID NOs 112, and 89 or 137; SEQ ID NOs 112, and 91 or 138; and SEQ ID NOs 112, and 113 or 139; or

selected from the sequence pairs: SEQ ID NOs 19, and 21 or 126; SEQ ID NOs 19, and 120 or 141; SEQ ID NOs 119, and 21 or 126; and SEQ ID NOs 119, and 120 or 141; or

selected from the sequence pairs: SEQ ID NOs 25, and 29 or 127; SEQ ID NOs 25, and 123 or 142; SEQ ID NOs 122, and 29 or 127; and SEQ ID NOs 122, and 123 or 142.

5 In other words, the VH and VL sequences of the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprise the VH and VL sequences of the specified sequence pairs, i.e. each pair will be made up of the specified VH sequence and one of the two specified VL sequences.

10 In a preferred embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises a VH sequence comprising a sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 4, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71 and 112.

15 In another preferred embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises a VL sequence comprising a sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 8, 124, 73, 128, 75, 129, 77, 130, 79, 131, 81, 132, 83, 133, 85, 134, 87, 136, 89, 137, 91, 138, 113 and 139.

20 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 3 or 48 or 50 or 52 or 54 or 56 or 58 or 60 or 62 or 64 or 66 or 68 or 70 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 7 or 72 or 74 or 76 or 78 or 80 or 82 or 84 or 86 or 88 or 90 or 135 for CDRL3. Using this nomenclature, by "CDRH1" we mean the VH chain CDR1, for example.

25 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 3 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 7 for CDRL3.

30 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 48 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 7 for CDRL3.

35 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for

CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 50 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 7 for CDRL3.

5 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 52 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 7 for CDRL3.

10 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 54 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 7 for CDRL3.

15 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 56 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 7 for CDRL3.

20 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 58 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 7 for CDRL3.

25 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 60 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 7 for CDRL3.

30 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 62 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 7 for CDRL3.

35 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 64 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 7 for CDRL3.

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 66 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 7 for CDRL3.

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 68 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 7 for CDRL3.

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 70 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 7 for CDRL3.

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 3 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 72 for CDRL3.

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 3 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 74 for CDRL3.

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 3 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 76 for CDRL3.

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 3 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 78 for CDRL3.

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 3 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 80 for CDRL3.

5

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 3 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 82 for CDRL3.

10

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 3 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 84 for CDRL3.

15

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 3 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 86 for CDRL3.

20

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 3 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 88 for CDRL3.

25

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 3 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 90 for CDRL3.

30

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 1 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 2 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 3 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 6 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 135 for CDRL3.

35

In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 9 for

CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 10 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 11 or 30 or 32 or 34 or 38 or 40 or 42 or 44 or 46 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 13 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 14 for CDRL3.

- 5 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 9 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 10 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 11 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 13 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 14 for CDRL3.
- 10 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 9 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 10 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 30 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 13 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 14 for CDRL3.
- 15 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 9 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 10 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 11 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 13 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 14 for CDRL3.
- 20 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 9 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 10 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 32 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 13 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 14 for CDRL3.
- 25 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 9 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 10 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 34 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 13 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 14 for CDRL3.
- 30 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 9 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 10 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 38 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 13 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 14 for CDRL3.
- 35 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 9 for

CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 10 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 40 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 13 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 14 for CDRL3.

5 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 9 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 10 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 42 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 13 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 14 for CDRL3.

10 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 9 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 10 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 44 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 13 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 14 for CDRL3.

15 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 9 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 10 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 46 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 13 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 14 for CDRL3.

20 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 16 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 17 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 18 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 5 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 13 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 20 for CDRL3.

25 In one embodiment there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof for example with human variable regions comprising SEQ ID NO: 22 for CDRH1, SEQ ID NO: 23 for CDRH2, SEQ ID NO: 24 for CDRH3, SEQ ID NO: 26 for CDRL1, SEQ ID NO: 27 for CDRL2, and SEQ ID NO: 28 for CDRL3.

30 In a further preferred embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4 or 112.

In another preferred embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 55.

35

In a further preferred embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises a VH sequence comprising a sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 12, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47 and 115.

- 5 In another preferred embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 12 or 115.

- 10 In another preferred embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 31.

In another preferred embodiment the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 37.

- 15 Optionally the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof additionally comprises a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8, 124, 113 or 139.

- 20 Optionally the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof additionally comprises a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4 or 112.

Optionally the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof additionally comprises a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15, 125, 117 or 140.

25

In a preferred embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 37; and a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15.

- 30 In a preferred embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 37; and a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 125.

- 35 In a preferred embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 31; and a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15.

In a preferred embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 31; and a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 125.

- 5 In a preferred embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 55; and a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8.

- 10 In a preferred embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 55; and a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 124.

- 15 In a preferred embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4; and a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8.

- 20 In a preferred embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4; and a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 124.

In a preferred embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 12; and a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15.

- 25 In a preferred embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 12; and a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 125.

- 30 In a preferred embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 19; and a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 21.

- 35 In a preferred embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 19; and a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 126.

In a preferred embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 25; and a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 29.

- 5 In a preferred embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 25; and a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 127.

10 In another preferred embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH CDR1 sequence corresponding to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 9; a VH CDR2 sequence corresponding to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 10 or SEQ ID NO: 116; a VL CDR1 sequence corresponding to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 5; a VL CDR2 sequence corresponding to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 13 or SEQ ID NO: 118; a VL CDR3 sequence corresponding to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14; and a VH  
15 CDR3 sequence corresponding to a sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 11, 36, 30, 32, 34, 38, 40, 42, 44 or 46. Preferably, the VH CDR3 sequence corresponds to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11 or SEQ ID NO: 36. Even more preferably, the VH CDR3 sequence corresponds to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 36.

20 In another preferred embodiment, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH CDR1 sequence corresponding to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1; a VH CDR2 sequence corresponding to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2; a VL CDR1 sequence corresponding to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 5; a VL CDR2 sequence corresponding to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6 or SEQ ID NO: 114; a VL CDR3  
25 sequence corresponding to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7; and a VH CDR3 sequence corresponding to a sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 3, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68 or 70. Preferably, the VH CDR3 sequence corresponds to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 54. Even more preferably, the VH CDR3 sequence corresponds to the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 54.

30

It will be clear to the skilled person that, where the terminal residue is an arginine (R) in the light chain variable region sequences disclosed herein, that is the first amino acid of the constant region. Thus in one embodiment there is provided a light chain variable region sequence wherein the terminal residue (when it is arginine (R) from the constant  
35 region) is absent.

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the first aspect of the invention may modulate the biological activity of tenascin-C by altering the transcription, translation and/or binding properties of tenascin-C.

5 Such antibodies may be identified using methods well known in the art, such as:

- (a) by determining the effect of a test antibody on levels of expression of tenascin-C, for example by Southern blotting or related hybridisation techniques;
- (b) by determining the effect of a test antibody on levels of tenascin-C protein, for  
10 example by immunoassays using anti- tenascin-C antibodies; and
- (c) by determining the effect of a test antibody on a functional marker or result of tenascin-C activity, for example via the methods of the examples.

15 The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the first aspect of the invention may down-regulate the biological activity of tenascin-C.

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the first aspect of the invention may up-regulate the biological activity of tenascin-C. The desirability of up-regulating activity of immune and inflammatory molecules and cells is relevant to the  
20 production of therapies for compromised immune and inflammatory patients and in the development of vaccines. (see Harandi (2009)).

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the first aspect of the invention may be an inhibitor of transcription of tenascin-C.

25

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the first aspect of the invention may be an inhibitor of translation of tenascin-C.

30 The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the first aspect of the invention may be an inhibitor of the binding properties of tenascin-C. For example, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof may alter the conformation of tenascin-C such that it is no longer able to bind to its receptor or receptors.

35 The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the first aspect of the invention may be a competitive binding inhibitor of tenascin-C. It will be appreciated by persons skilled in the art that the antibody or antigen-binding fragment,

derivative or variant thereof may also inhibit the biological activity of tenascin-C by blocking tenascin-C receptor function either directly (by acting as a tenascin-C receptor antagonist) or indirectly (by binding intermediary or assisting molecules).

5 The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the first aspect of the invention may be an antagonist of the TLR-4 receptor. By an antagonist of TLR4 we include indirect antagonism. The antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof might prevent tenascin-C activation of TLR4 or also of any other receptor.

10 It will be appreciated by persons skilled in the art that inhibition of the biological activity of tenascin-C by an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the invention may be in whole or in part. For example, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof may inhibit the biological activity of tenascin-C by at least 10%, preferably at least 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80% or 90%, and  
15 most preferably by 100% compared to the biological activity of tenascin-C on inflammatory cells which have not been exposed to the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof.

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the first aspect  
20 of the invention may be selected from polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies.

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof may bind substantially reversibly or substantially irreversibly to an active site of tenascin-C. In a further example, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof  
25 may bind to a portion of tenascin-C that is not the active site so as to interfere with the binding of the tenascin-C to a ligand or receptor. In a still further example, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof may bind to a portion of tenascin-C so as to decrease the proteins activity by an allosteric effect. This allosteric effect may be an allosteric effect that is involved in the natural regulation of the activity of  
30 tenascin-C, for example in the activation of the tenascin-C by an "upstream activator".

Methods for detecting interactions between a test antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof and tenascin-C are well known in the art.

35 For example ultrafiltration with ion spray mass spectroscopy/HPLC methods or other physical and analytical methods may be used. In addition, Fluorescence Energy Resonance Transfer (FRET) methods may be used, in which binding of two fluorescent

labelled entities may be measured by measuring the interaction of the fluorescent labels when in close proximity to each other.

5 Alternative methods of detecting binding of a polypeptide to macromolecules, for example DNA, RNA, proteins and phospholipids, include a surface plasmon resonance assay, for example as described in Plant *et al.*, 1995, *Analyt Biochem* **226(2)**, 342-348. Methods may make use of a polypeptide that is labelled, for example with a radioactive or fluorescent label.

10 A further method of identifying an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof that is capable of binding to the polypeptide is one where the polypeptide is exposed to the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof and any binding of the compound to the said polypeptide is detected and/or measured. The binding constant for the binding of the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or  
15 variant thereof to the polypeptide may be determined. Suitable methods for detecting and/or measuring (quantifying) the binding of an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof to a polypeptide are well known to those skilled in the art and may be performed, for example, using a method capable of high throughput operation, for example a chip-based method. New technology, called VLSIPS™, has enabled the  
20 production of extremely small chips that contain hundreds of thousands or more of different molecular probes. These biological chips or arrays have probes arranged in arrays, each probe assigned a specific location. Biological chips have been produced in which each location has a scale of, for example, ten microns. The chips can be used to determine whether target molecules interact with any of the probes on the chip. After  
25 exposing the array to target molecules under selected test conditions, scanning devices can examine each location in the array and determine whether a target molecule has interacted with the probe at that location.

Another method of identifying antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant  
30 thereof with binding affinity for tenascin-C is the yeast two-hybrid system, where the polypeptides of the invention can be used to “capture” proteins that bind tenascin-C. The yeast two-hybrid system is described in Fields & Song, *Nature* 340:245-246 (1989).

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof may be a high  
35 affinity molecule that mimics an antibody (a so-called ‘affibody’) (for example, see US 5,831,012 and [www.affibody.se](http://www.affibody.se)). These ligands are small, simple proteins composed of a three-helix bundle based on the scaffold of one of the IgG-binding domains of Protein A

(a surface protein from the bacterium *Staphylococcus aureus*). This scaffold has excellent features as an affinity ligand and can be designed to bind with high affinity to any given target protein.

- 5 The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the first aspect of the invention may prevent tenascin-C activation of Toll-Like Receptor 4 (TLR4) or other receptors, co-receptors of Toll-Like Receptor 4, or co-receptors of those other receptors.
- 10 Co-receptors to primary receptors, such as TLR4, assist with binding of a signalling molecule to the primary receptor in order to facilitate ligand recognition and binding and initiate/maintain the biological process resulting from receptor binding.

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the first aspect  
15 of the invention may preferably have specificity for the FBG domain of tenascin-C.

In a second aspect of the invention there is provided a composition comprising an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as defined in the first aspects of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient and/or  
20 diluent.

It will be appreciated by persons skilled in the art that such an effective amount of the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or formulation thereof may be delivered as a single bolus dose (*i.e.* acute administration) or, more preferably,  
25 as a series of doses over time (*i.e.* chronic administration).

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the invention can be formulated at various concentrations, depending on the efficacy/toxicity of the compound being used and the indication for which it is being used. Preferably, the  
30 formulation comprises the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the invention at a concentration of between 0.1  $\mu\text{M}$  and 1 mM, more preferably between 1  $\mu\text{M}$  and 100  $\mu\text{M}$ , between 5  $\mu\text{M}$  and 50  $\mu\text{M}$ , between 10  $\mu\text{M}$  and 50  $\mu\text{M}$ , between 20  $\mu\text{M}$  and 40  $\mu\text{M}$  and most preferably about 30  $\mu\text{M}$ . Alternatively, between 60  $\mu\text{M}$  and 70  $\mu\text{M}$ , preferably about 67  $\mu\text{M}$ . For *in vitro* applications, formulations may  
35 comprise a lower concentration of a compound of the invention, for example between 0.0025  $\mu\text{M}$  and 1  $\mu\text{M}$ .

It will be appreciated by persons skilled in the art that the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the invention will generally be administered in admixture with a suitable pharmaceutical excipient diluent or carrier selected with regard to the intended route of administration and standard pharmaceutical practice (for  
5 example, see *Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy*, 19<sup>th</sup> edition, 1995, Ed. Alfonso Gennaro, Mack Publishing Company, Pennsylvania, USA).

For example, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the invention can be administered orally, buccally or sublingually in the form of tablets,  
10 capsules, ovules, elixirs, solutions or suspensions, which may contain flavouring or colouring agents, for immediate-, delayed- or controlled-release applications. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of invention may also be administered via intracavernosal injection.

Such tablets may contain excipients such as microcrystalline cellulose, lactose, sodium citrate, calcium carbonate, dibasic calcium phosphate and glycine, disintegrants such as starch (preferably corn, potato or tapioca starch), sodium starch glycollate, croscarmellose sodium and certain complex silicates, and granulation binders such as polyvinylpyrrolidone, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC), hydroxy-propylcellulose  
20 (HPC), sucrose, gelatin and acacia. Additionally, lubricating agents such as magnesium stearate, stearic acid, glyceryl behenate and talc may be included.

Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in gelatin capsules. Preferred excipients in this regard include lactose, starch, cellulose, milk sugar or high  
25 molecular weight polyethylene glycols. For aqueous suspensions and/or elixirs, the compounds of the invention may be combined with various sweetening or flavouring agents, colouring matter or dyes, with emulsifying and/or suspending agents and with diluents such as water, ethanol, propylene glycol and glycerin, and combinations thereof.

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the invention can also be administered parenterally, for example, intravenously, intra-articularly, intra-arterially, intraperitoneally, intrathecally, intraventricularly, intrasternally, intracranially, intra-muscularly or subcutaneously, or they may be administered by infusion techniques. They are best used in the form of a sterile aqueous solution which may contain other  
30 substances, for example, enough salts or glucose to make the solution isotonic with blood. The aqueous solutions should be suitably buffered (preferably to a pH of from 3 to 9), if necessary. The preparation of suitable parenteral formulations under sterile

conditions is readily accomplished by standard pharmaceutical techniques well known to those skilled in the art.

Formulations suitable for parenteral administration include aqueous and non-aqueous sterile injection solutions which may contain anti-oxidants, buffers, bacteriostats and solutes which render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient; and aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions which may include suspending agents and thickening agents. The formulations may be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose containers, for example sealed ampoules and vials, and may be stored in a freeze-dried (lyophilised) condition requiring only the addition of the sterile liquid carrier, for example water for injections, immediately prior to use. Extemporaneous injection solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders, granules and tablets of the kind previously described.

Example approaches:

1) Excipients such as buffers and detergents (usually Tween) that are added to inhibit aggregation in aqueous formulations.

2) Freeze drying with appropriate excipients to provide bulk, stability and cosmetic appeal to the cake

3) Formation of a glassy state using compounds such as trehalose.

For oral and parenteral administration, or other routes of administration, to human patients, the daily dosage level of the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the invention will usually be from 1 to 1000 mg per adult (*i.e.* from about 0.015 to 15 mg/kg), administered in single or divided doses.

As an example, the dosage level may be from about 0.5mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg, the administration regimen may be twice or three times weekly, the administration may be intravenous.

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the invention can also be administered intranasally or by inhalation and are conveniently delivered in the form of a dry powder inhaler or an aerosol spray presentation from a pressurised container, pump, spray or nebuliser with the use of a suitable propellant, *e.g.* dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoro-methane, dichlorotetrafluoro-ethane, a

hydrofluoroalkane such as 1,1,1,2-tetrafluoroethane (HFA 134A3 or 1,1,1,2,3,3,3-heptafluoropropane (HFA 227EA3), carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of a pressurised aerosol, the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. The pressurised container, pump, spray or nebuliser may contain a solution or suspension of the active antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof, e.g. using a mixture of ethanol and the propellant as the solvent, which may additionally contain a lubricant, e.g. sorbitan trioleate. Capsules and cartridges (made, for example, from gelatin) for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated to contain a powder mix of a compound of the invention and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

Aerosol or dry powder formulations are preferably arranged so that each metered dose or 'puff' contains at least 1 mg of an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the invention for delivery to the patient. It will be appreciated that the overall daily dose with an aerosol will vary from patient to patient, and may be administered in a single dose or, more usually, in divided doses throughout the day.

Alternatively, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the invention can be administered in the form of a suppository or pessary, or they may be applied topically in the form of a lotion, solution, cream, ointment or dusting powder. The compounds of the invention may also be transdermally administered, for example, by the use of a skin patch. They may also be administered by the ocular route.

For ophthalmic use, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the invention can be formulated as micronised suspensions in isotonic, pH adjusted, sterile saline, or, preferably, as solutions in isotonic, pH adjusted, sterile saline, optionally in combination with a preservative such as a benzylalkonium chloride. Alternatively, they may be formulated in an ointment such as petrolatum.

For application topically to the skin, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the invention can be formulated as a suitable ointment containing the active compound suspended or dissolved in, for example, a mixture with one or more of the following: mineral oil, liquid petrolatum, white petrolatum, propylene glycol, polyoxyethylene polyoxypropylene compound, emulsifying wax and water. Alternatively, they can be formulated as a suitable lotion or cream, suspended or dissolved in, for example, a mixture of one or more of the following: mineral oil, sorbitan monostearate, a

polyethylene glycol, liquid paraffin, polysorbate 60, cetyl esters wax, cetearyl alcohol, 2-octyldodecanol, benzyl alcohol and water.

Formulations suitable for topical administration in the mouth include lozenges comprising  
5 the active ingredient in a flavoured basis, usually sucrose and acacia or tragacanth;  
pastilles comprising the active ingredient in an inert basis such as gelatin and glycerin, or  
sucrose and acacia; and mouth-washes comprising the active ingredient in a suitable  
liquid carrier.

10 It may be preferable to use a sustained-release drug delivery system, such as a  
microspheres. These are designed specifically to reduce the frequency of injections. An  
example of such a system is Nutropin Depot which encapsulates recombinant human  
growth hormone (rhGH) in biodegradable microspheres that, once injected, release rhGH  
slowly over a sustained period.

15

Alternatively, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of the  
present invention can be administered by a surgically implanted device that releases the  
drug directly to the required site.

20 Electroporation therapy (EPT) systems can also be employed for the administration of  
the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof. A device which  
delivers a pulsed electric field to cells increases the permeability of the cell membranes  
to the drug, resulting in a significant enhancement of intracellular drug delivery.

25 The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof can also be  
delivered by electroincorporation (EI). EI occurs when small particles of up to 30 microns  
in diameter on the surface of the skin experience electrical pulses identical or similar to  
those used in electroporation. In EI, these particles are driven through the stratum  
corneum and into deeper layers of the skin. The particles can be loaded or coated with  
30 drugs or genes or can simply act as "bullets" that generate pores in the skin through  
which the drugs can enter.

An alternative method of antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant  
thereof delivery is the thermo-sensitive ReGel injectable. Below body temperature,  
35 ReGel is an injectable liquid while at body temperature it immediately forms a gel  
reservoir that slowly erodes and dissolves into known, safe, biodegradable polymers.  
The active drug is delivered over time as the biopolymers dissolve.

Antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof pharmaceuticals can also be delivered orally. One such system employs a natural process for oral uptake of vitamin B12 in the body to co-deliver proteins and polypeptides. By riding the vitamin B12 uptake system, the protein or polypeptide can move through the intestinal wall. Complexes are produced between vitamin B12 analogues and the drug that retain both significant affinity for intrinsic factor (IF) in the vitamin B12 portion of the complex and significant bioactivity of the drug portion of the complex.

10 The composition of the second aspect of the invention may further comprise at least one other agent.

Such a further agent may be an anti-inflammatory agent which includes but is not limited to non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent (NSAID), a disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (DMARD), a statin (including HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors such as simvastatin), a biological agent (biologicals), a steroid, an immunosuppressive agent, a salicylate and/or a microbicidal agent. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents include anti-metabolite agents (such as methotrexate) and anti-inflammatory gold agents (including gold sodium thiomalate, aurothiomalate or gold salts, such as auranofin). Biologicals include anti-TNF agents (including adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, anti-IL-1 reagents, anti-IL-6 reagents, anti-B cell reagents (retoximab), anti-T cell reagents (anti-CD4 antibodies), anti-IL-15 reagents, anti-CLTA4 reagents, anti-RAGE reagents), antibodies, soluble receptors, receptor binding proteins, cytokine binding proteins, mutant proteins with altered or attenuated functions, RNAi, polynucleotide aptamers, antisense oligonucleotides or omega 3 fatty acids. Steroids (also known as corticosteroids) include cortisone, prednisolone or dexamethasone. Immunosuppressive agents include cyclosporin, FK506, rapamycin, mycophenolic acid. Salicylates include aspirin, sodium salicylate, choline salicylate and magnesium salicylate. Microbicidal agents include quinine and chloroquine. For example, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof may be administered in combination with one or more of an NSAID, DMARD, or immunosuppressant

In a third aspect of the invention there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in the first and second aspects of the invention for use as a medicament.

In a fourth aspect of the invention there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in the first or second aspects of the invention for use in the treatment and/or diagnosis of a chronic inflammatory condition.

5

In a fifth aspect of the invention there is provided the use of an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in as defined in the first or second aspects of the invention in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment and/or diagnosis of a chronic inflammatory condition.

10

In a sixth aspect of the invention there is provided a method of treating a chronic inflammatory condition comprising administering to a subject an effective amount of an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in the first or second aspects of the invention.

15

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof, composition, use or method as defined in the third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspects of the invention may relate to treatment of a chronic inflammatory condition wherein the condition is associated with any condition associated with inappropriate inflammation. Such conditions include, but are not limited to, rheumatoid arthritis (RA), autoimmune conditions, inflammatory bowel diseases, non-healing wounds, multiple sclerosis, cancer, atherosclerosis, sjogrens disease, diabetes, lupus erythrematosus (including systemic lupus erythrematosus), asthma, fibrotic diseases (including liver cirrhosis), pulmonary fibrosis, UV damage and psoriasis.

25

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in the first or second aspects may be used, for example, for one or more of the following: to diagnose chronic inflammatory condition status in a subject; to assess the likelihood of a subject developing a chronic inflammatory condition; to determine the prognosis for a subject with a chronic inflammatory condition; to monitor disease progression of a chronic inflammatory condition; and/or to monitor effectiveness or response of a subject to a treatment for chronic inflammatory condition.

30

In a seventh aspect of the invention there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in the first or second aspects for use in the diagnosis of a chronic inflammatory condition and/or the determination of prognosis of a patient with a chronic inflammatory condition.

35

In an eighth aspect of the invention there is provided a method of diagnosing a chronic inflammatory condition and/or determination of the prognosis of a patient with a chronic inflammatory condition comprising detecting the presence or absence or amount of the  
5 FBG domain of tenascin-C using an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in the first or second aspects.

The prognosis determined may, for example, be a worsening of the chronic inflammatory condition. Alternatively, the prognosis may be a reduction (i.e. improvement) in the  
10 chronic inflammatory condition, or the prognosis may be that the chronic inflammatory condition stays the same (i.e. remains constant without worsening or improving).

In one embodiment the method of the eighth aspect is an *in vitro* method. In an alternative embodiment the method of the eighth aspect is an *in vivo* method.

15 An increase in the amount of the FBG domain of tenascin-C detected may be indicative of a chronic inflammatory condition determination and/or of prognosis of a patient with a chronic inflammatory condition. Alternatively, a decrease in the amount of the FBG domain of tenascin-C detected may be indicative of a chronic inflammatory condition  
20 determination and/or of prognosis of a patient with a chronic inflammatory condition.

Preferably the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition of the seventh aspect or the method of the eighth aspect allows the diagnosis of chronic inflammatory condition in a subject, or the determination of  
25 prognosis of a patient, from the analysis of the level or amount of the FBG domain of tenascin-C in a sample derived from the subject or patient.

In a preferred embodiment of all aspects, the chronic inflammatory condition is rheumatoid arthritis (RA) and/or erosive rheumatoid arthritis.

30 The level or amount of FBG domain of tenascin-C present in a sample derived from a subject may be determined by using the antibodies or antigen-binding fragments, derivatives or variants thereof of the invention in any suitable assay, which may comprise the use of one or more of: immunoassays; spectrometry; western blot; ELISA;  
35 immunoprecipitation; slot or dot blot assay; isoelectric focussing; SDS-PAGE; antibody microarray; immunohistological staining; radio immuno assay (RIA); fluoroimmunoassay;

and/or an immunoassay using an avidin-biotin or streptoavidin-biotin system. These methods are well known in the art.

By “sample”, we include samples of blood (e.g. serum or plasma), synovial fluid,  
5 cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), urine and/or joint tissue derived from the subject.

Preferably, the amount or level of FBG domain of tenascin-C detected is compared to a reference value in order to determine if the amount or level has increased, decreased or stayed the same compared to that reference value.

10

Preferably the reference value, to which the detected levels or amounts of the FBG domain of tenascin-C are compared, is the amount or level of FBG domain of tenascin-C detected in a sample derived from one or more subjects that do not have any detectable chronic inflammatory condition/disorder or any clinical symptoms of a chronic  
15 inflammatory condition/disorder (referred to herein as a “normal sample”) and thus have so called “normal values” (also referred to as “normal levels” or “normal amounts”) of the FBG domain of tenascin-C. The actual measured values of those normal levels will depend on the particular assay used to detect them. However, one example of a normal level/amount (i.e. a normal value) of the FBG domain of tenascin-C present in a sample  
20 would be 15-25 ng/ml, preferably 20-21 ng/ml, most preferably 20.7 ng/ml as has been previously described for tenascin-C levels in Table 2 of Page *et al.* (2012), where tenascin C expression in the serum of healthy individuals and patients with inflammatory conditions has been described.

25 Preferably an increase of about 50% or more in the level of FBG domain of tenascin-C measured in a sample, compared to the level in a normal sample (i.e. a normal value/level/amount of FBG domain of tenascin-C), is diagnostic of a chronic inflammatory condition or determines the prognosis of a patient with a chronic inflammatory condition. However, in other embodiments, a 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%,  
30 95% or 100% or more increase in the level of FBG domain of tenascin-C measured in a sample, compared to the level in a normal sample, is diagnostic of a chronic inflammatory condition or determines the prognosis of a patient with a chronic inflammatory condition.

35 For example, if the level of FBG domain of tenascin-C measured in a sample derived from a subject is 50% or more increased from the normal level of FBG domain of tenascin-C measured in a sample from a healthy subject (i.e. in just one particular

example, if it is measured as 31 ng/ml or more), the subject is diagnosed as having a chronic inflammatory condition (e.g. RA) and/or the prognosis of that subject is determined. The prognosis determined may be a worsening of the chronic inflammatory condition. Alternatively, the prognosis may be a reduction (i.e. improvement) in the chronic inflammatory condition, or the prognosis may be that the chronic inflammatory condition stays the same (i.e. remains constant without worsening or improving).

In a particular embodiment of the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or method of the seventh and eighth aspects, an increase of at least 50% in the amount of FBG domain of tenascin-C detected compared to normal levels is indicative of a chronic inflammatory condition determination and/or prognosis of a patient with a chronic inflammatory condition.

In a ninth aspect of the invention there is provided an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in the first or second aspects for use in the determining the appropriate treatment for an individual, wherein the amount of the FBG domain of tenascin-C detected indicates the appropriate treatment for the individual.

In a tenth aspect of the invention there is provided a method of determining the appropriate treatment for an individual comprising detecting the presence or absence or amount of the FBG domain of tenascin-C using an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in the first or second aspects, wherein the amount of the FBG domain of tenascin-C detected indicates the appropriate treatment for the individual.

In one embodiment the method of the tenth aspect is an *in vitro* method. In an alternative embodiment the method of the tenth aspect is an *in vivo* method.

The appropriate treatment may comprise the administration of an effective amount of an agent or composition, the agent or composition may be one or more of: an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof, or composition as defined in the first or second aspects; DMARDS (such as methotrexate); anti-TNF drug; an anti-IL17 therapy; a T-cell co-stimulation modulator (such as Orencia<sup>TM</sup> – abatacept); an interleukin-6 (IL-6) inhibitor (such as Actemra<sup>TM</sup> – tocilizumab); an anti-CD20 antibody (such as Rituxan<sup>TM</sup> – rituxumab); a B cell activating factor (such as anti-BAFF); an inhibitor of janus kinase (JAK) (such as Tofacitinib<sup>TM</sup>); an inhibitor of spleen tyrosine

kinase (Syk) (such as Fostamatinib<sup>TM</sup>); antiTNC antibodies or antibodies to citrullinated tenascin-C domains; and/or an agent that modulates the biological activity of citrullinated and/or non-citrullinated tenascin-C.

- 5 In a particular embodiment, the appropriate treatment targets the FBG domain of tenascin-C.

In another particular embodiment, the appropriate treatment is the administration of an effective amount of an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof,  
10 or composition as defined in the first or second aspects.

Optionally, the individual defined in the ninth and tenth aspects has a chronic inflammatory condition. The individual may or may not have been diagnosed as such prior to the method being performed.

15

In certain embodiments, an increase in the amount of FBG domain of tenascin-C detected indicates the appropriate treatment. In alternative embodiments, a decrease in the amount of FBG domain of tenascin-C detected indicates the appropriate treatment.

- 20 In one embodiment an increase or decrease of about 50% or more in the level of FBG domain of tenascin-C measured in a sample, compared to the level in a normal sample (i.e. a normal level or amount of FBG domain of tenascin-C), determines the appropriate treatment of an individual. However, in other embodiments, a 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95% or 100% or more increase or decrease in the level of  
25 FBG domain of tenascin-C measured in a sample, compared to the level in a normal sample, determines the appropriate treatment of an individual.

For example, if the level of FBG domain of tenascin-C measured in a sample derived from a subject is 50% or greater increased from the normal level of FBG domain of  
30 tenascin-C measured in a sample from a healthy subject (i.e. in just one particular example, if it is measured as 31 ng/ml or more), the appropriate treatment is determined. For example, it may then be determined to treat the subject by the administration of an effective amount of an agent or composition, the agent or composition may be one or more of: an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof, or  
35 composition as defined in the first or second aspects; DMARDS (such as methotrexate); anti-TNF drug; an anti-IL17 therapy; a T-cell co-stimulation modulator (such as Orencia<sup>TM</sup> – abatacept); an interleukin-6 (IL-6) inhibitor (such as Actemra<sup>TM</sup> – tocilizumab); an anti-

CD20 antibody (such as Rituxan<sup>TM</sup> – rituxumab; a B cell activating factor (such as anti-BAFF); an inhibitor of janus kinase (JAK) (such as Tofacitinib<sup>TM</sup>); an inhibitor of spleen tyrosine kinase (Syk) (such as Fostamatinib<sup>TM</sup>); antiTNC antibodies or antibodies to citrullinated tenascin-C domains, and/or an agent that modulates the biological activity of  
5 citrullinated and/or non-citrullinated tenascin-C.

In one embodiment, an increase in FBG domain of tenascin-C detected indicates that an increased amount of the appropriate treatment is required. In an alternative embodiment, a decrease in FBG domain of tenascin-C detected indicates that an increased amount of  
10 the appropriate treatment is required.

Preferably an increase or decrease of 50% or more in the level of FBG domain of tenascin-C measured in a sample, compared to the level in a normal sample (i.e. a normal level or amount of FBG domain of tenascin-C), indicates that an increased or  
15 decreased amount of the appropriate treatment is required. However, in other embodiments, a 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95% or 100% or more increase or decrease in the level of FBG domain of tenascin-C measured in a sample, compared to the level in a normal sample, indicates that an increased or decreased amount of the appropriate treatment is required. The increased or decreased  
20 amount of the appropriate treatment may be an increase or decrease in dose, frequency of dosing or duration of treatment.

In one embodiment of the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition or method of ninth and tenth aspects, an increase of at least 50%  
25 in the amount of FBG domain of tenascin-C detected compared to normal levels of FBG domain of tenascin-C determines the appropriate treatment and/or indicates that an increased amount of the appropriate treatment is required.

Conveniently, the method of diagnosis or method of determining the appropriate  
30 treatment of the eighth and/or tenth aspects comprises performing one or more of: immunoassays; spectrometry; western blot; ELISA; immunoprecipitation; slot or dot blot assay; isoelectric focussing; SDS-PAGE; antibody microarray; immunohistological staining; radio immuno assay (RIA); fluoroimmunoassay; and/or an immunoassay using an avidin-biotin or streptoavidin-biotin system.

35

The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof, composition or method as defined in the seventh, eighth, ninth or tenth aspects of the invention may

relate to treatment of a chronic inflammatory condition wherein the condition is associated with any condition associated with inappropriate inflammation. Such conditions include, but are not limited to, rheumatoid arthritis (RA), autoimmune conditions, inflammatory bowel diseases, non-healing wounds, multiple sclerosis, cancer, atherosclerosis, sjogrens disease, diabetes, lupus erythematosus (including systemic lupus erythematosus), asthma, fibrotic diseases (including liver cirrhosis), pulmonary fibrosis, UV damage and psoriasis.

In an eleventh aspect of the invention there is provided a kit of parts comprising:

- (i) an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in the first or second aspects of the invention
- (ii) administration means
- (iii) instructions for their use

- The kit of the seventh aspect of the invention may further optionally comprise
- (iv) at least one other agent.

According to a further aspect of the invention there is provided a kit of parts for use in determining the chronic inflammatory condition status of a subject comprising:

- (i) an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in the first or second aspects of the invention; and
- (ii) instructions for use

- By “chronic inflammatory condition status”, we include the diagnosis of, determining the prognosis of and/or determining the appropriate treatment for a subject with or without a chronic inflammatory condition.

- Further aspects of the invention relate to methods of identifying one or more therapeutic antibodies with specificity for FBG, such as the antibodies described in the earlier aspects (see the detailed antibody screening methodology described in the Examples).

- A detailed specification for the final therapeutic molecule is important prior to initiating an antibody isolation project. For the antibodies isolated herein, the set specifications are provided in the table below:

**Table A.** Specifications for antibody selection.

|                  | First Milestones (Lead Isolation)                                                                                                                                                                      | Second Milestones* (lead optimisation)                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Panel            | At least 2 antibody leads with unique CDR sequence combinations                                                                                                                                        | 1 optimised preclinical development candidate and 1 backup with different CDR sequence                                                                                                           |
| Format           | Fab or whole antibody (human IgG2 or human IgG4)                                                                                                                                                       | Human IgG2 or IgG4                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Affinity Potency | Binding affinity of 1-10nM, determined by Surface plasmon Resonance (SPR)<br>Displays concentration-related inhibition of tenascin-C - evoked cytokine release with IC50 < 100nM in a cell-based assay | Either: Binding affinity of $\leq 320$ pM, determined by SPR; or:<br>IC50 1nM (at least n=3) or lower in assay of tenascin-C - evoked cytokine release in a cell-based assay                     |
| Cross Reactivity | In ELISA, binds to human, mouse, rat, dog FBG                                                                                                                                                          | Affinity to at least one rodent (e.g. rat) and one non-rodent (e.g. dog) tenascin-C isoform of $\leq 3$ nM                                                                                       |
| Specificity      | Evidence of non- binding to human tenascin-R, vs human tenascin-C positive control (provided antigen is available at the time of reaching other specifications), preferably in ELISA, or by SPR.       | Concentration for half-maximal binding to human tenascin-R is at least 50-fold, preferably 100-fold, greater than equivalent binding signal to human tenascin-C, preferably in ELISA, or by SPR. |
| Solubility       | Soluble to at least 1 mg/mL in PBS                                                                                                                                                                     | IgG is soluble in PBS to at least 20 mg/mL without precipitation / aggregation over 14 days                                                                                                      |

*\* or if there is agreement that an acceptable profile is achieved before the "Second Milestones" criteria are met*

- 5 The key requirements were identification of antibodies with high affinity for Tenascin C FBG, able to block cell activation and production of inflammatory cytokines in response to Tenascin C FBG, and with sufficient cross reactivity to other species to allow relevant safety and efficacy studies to be conducted in those species (and hence no requirements for parallel reagents).

10

It was also deemed advantageous to have lead antibodies that had a lower affinity for other members of the Tenascin family and Tenascin R was therefore chosen for specificity testing based on this protein having a higher degree of homology (at the amino acid level) to Tenascin C than other closely related proteins. Cellular potency was defined as the half maximal concentration able to inhibit the Tenascin C FBG derived cytokine release in a set of relevant cell based assays. Finally, the candidates needed to

15

be stable in relevant antibody formats to provide some early indications that there were no critical issues in the manufacturability of the product.

5 The screening methods adopted were based on generating antibodies with the correct specification. Therefore initial ELISA screening incorporated testing of binding human, rat, mouse and dog TNC-FBG. Positive clones were also tested against human Tenascin R FBG. Those with the correct binding properties were subcloned into suitable antibody formats for testing in the potency screen (inhibition of the Fc-His-FBG induced alkaline phosphatase reporter in the THP-1 Blue™ assay was utilized for screening and then  
10 activity was confirmed by measuring the inhibition of Fc-His-FBG induced cytokine expression from THP-1 cells ). Lead clones that passed the first milestone were taken into lead optimization where the phage display methods were tailored for provide antibodies that passed the 2<sup>nd</sup> milestone. Of the 'parent' antibodies described herein that were taken into lead optimization (2A5, B12, F3 and D8) two (2A5 and B12) provided  
15 optimized clones that passed the pre-agreed specification.

Therefore, in a further aspect of the invention there is provided a method of identifying one or more therapeutic antibodies specific for the FBG domain of tenascin-C comprising selecting antibodies which have one or more of the properties listed in Table A.  
20 Preferably the antibodies exhibit all of the properties listed under "First Milestones", even more preferably the antibodies exhibit all of the properties in Table A.

In one embodiment, the method of of identifying one or more therapeutic antibodies specific for the FBG domain of tenascin-C comprises selecting antibodies which have  
25 one or more of the following properties:

- (a) the antibody is a Fab or whole antibody (preferably human IgG2 or human IgG4);
- (b) the antibody has a binding affinity to human tenascin-C FBG of 1-10nM, determined by Surface plasmon Resonance (SPR), and/or the antibody displays concentration-related inhibition of tenascin-C, preferably evoked  
30 cytokine release with IC50 < 100nM in a cell-based assay, preferably using Fc-His-FBG; and
- (c) the antibody binds to human FBG and one or more of mouse, rat and dog FBG, preferably measured by ELISA, preferably the antibody binds to all of human, mouse, rat and dog FBG.

35

Preferably, the antibody also exhibits one or more of the following additional properties:

- (d) the antibody does not bind to human tenascin-R, or exhibits reduced binding to human tenascin-R compared to human tenascin-C positive control; and
- (e) The antibody is soluble to at least 1mg/mL in PBS.

5 Preferably, the affinity potency determined by SPR is  $\leq 320$ pM and/or there is an IC<sub>50</sub> of  $\leq 1$ nM for evoked cytokine release in a cell based assay, preferably using Fc-His-FBG.

Preferably, the antibody has affinity to at least one rodent (e.g. rat) and one non-rodent (e.g. dog) tenascin-C isoform of  $\leq 3$ nM.

10

Preferably, concentration for half-maximal binding to human tenascin-R is at least 50-fold, preferably 100-fold, greater than equivalent binding signal to human tenascin-C, preferably measured by ELISA binding experiments, or by SPR. Preferably, the concentration for half-maximal binding to human tenascin-R is at least 50-fold greater than equivalent binding signal to human tenascin-C when measured by SPR. Preferably, the concentration for half-maximal binding to human tenascin-R is at least 100-fold greater than equivalent binding signal to human tenascin-C when measured by ELISA.

15

Preferably, the antibody is soluble in PBS to at least 20 mg/mL without precipitation / aggregation over 14 days.

20

In a further aspect of the invention there is provided a method of identifying one or more therapeutic antibodies specific for the FBG domain of tenascin-C comprising the following steps:

25

- (i) Screening an antibody or antibody fragment library, e.g. a phage library, for antibodies or fragments which bind human tenascin-C FBG and one or more of rat, mouse and dog tenascin-C FBG, preferably by ELISA;
- (ii) Testing positive antibodies or fragments identified in (i) for reduced binding to human tenascin-R FBG compared to human tenascin-C FBG, preferably by ELISA;
- (iii) Subcloning antibodies or fragments identified with the desired properties from (i) and (ii) into suitable formats for potency screen (e.g. Fab, Fc-scFv, IgG2 or IgG4); and
- (iv) Identifying antibodies or fragments from (iii) which exhibit inhibition of Fc-His-FBG activity.

30

35

Optionally, Surface plasmon Resonance (SPR) is used for step (i) and/or (ii).

Preferably step (iv) utilizes an Fc-His-FBG induced alkaline phosphatase reporter (e.g. in the THP-1 Blue™ assay); and/or measures the inhibition of Fc-His-FBG induced cytokine expression (e.g. from THP-1 cells).

5

In step (i), preferably the antibody or fragment binds to all of human, rat, mouse and dog tenascin-C FBG.

Optionally the method steps are performed in order, however they may alternatively be performed in any order.

In one embodiment, the therapeutic antibody or antibodies identified by performing the method of steps (i) – (iv) exhibits one or more of the properties (a) - (e) of the previous aspect.

15

### ***Definitions***

By “inflammation” we include the meaning of local accumulation of fluid, plasma proteins, and white blood cells that is initiated by tissue injury, infection or a local immune response.

20

By “acute inflammation” we include the meaning of the initial stages (initiation) of inflammation and the short-term transient inflammatory response immediately after injury, infection or local immune response. Typically, acute inflammation is rapidly resolved, lasting from a matter of minutes to no longer than a few days.

25

By “chronic inflammation” we include the meaning of persistent and/or non-resolved inflammation. It is often associated with inappropriate destruction of healthy tissue. This may be progressive and last over a period of weeks or longer. Chronic inflammation is typically associated with persistent infection or disease including, but not limited to, autoimmune conditions.

30

By “chronic joint inflammation” we include the meaning of persistent inflammation that is progressive and unremitting over a period of weeks to months, resulting in distortion of the affected joint and radiographic evidence of cartilage and bone destruction as observed in human disease (Kelly, Harris, Ruddy and Sledge, Textbook of Rheumatology 4th Edition).

35

In experimental murine models, chronic joint inflammation is characterised by inflammation that does not subside and causes inappropriate tissue destruction, even over a relatively short period of time. This is characterised (and can be identified) histologically by the prolonged presence of inflammatory cells in the synovium and joint space, chondrocyte death, and cartilage and bone erosion.

By “fragment” we mean at least four amino acids, for example at least 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50 amino acids.

The percent sequence identity between two polypeptides may be determined using suitable computer programs, for example the GAP program of the University of Wisconsin Genetic Computing Group and it will be appreciated that percent identity is calculated in relation to polynucleotides whose sequences have been aligned optimally.

The alignment may alternatively be carried out using the Clustal W program (as described in Thompson *et al.*, 1994, *Nuc. Acid Res.* **22**:4673-4680).

The parameters used may be as follows:

Fast pairwise alignment parameters: K-tuple (word) size; 1, window size; 5, gap penalty; 3, number of top diagonals; 5. Scoring method: x percent.

Multiple alignment parameters: gap open penalty; 10, gap extension penalty; 0.05.

Scoring matrix: BLOSUM.

Alternatively, the BESTFIT program may be used to determine local sequence alignments.

By “antibody” we include substantially intact antibody molecules, as well as chimeric antibodies, humanised antibodies, human antibodies (wherein at least one amino acid is mutated relative to the naturally occurring human antibodies), single chain antibodies, bispecific antibodies, antibody heavy chains, antibody light chains, homodimers and heterodimers of antibody heavy and/or light chains, and antigen binding fragments and derivatives of the same.

By “antigen-binding fragment” we mean a functional fragment of an antibody that is capable of binding to the FBG domain of tenascin-C.

5 The term “subject” or “individual” means all animals including humans. Examples of subjects include humans, cows, dogs, cats, goats, sheep, and pigs. The term “patient” means a subject or individual having a disorder in need of treatment.

As used herein, ‘pharmaceutical formulation’ means a therapeutically effective formulation according to the invention.

10

A ‘therapeutically effective amount’, or ‘effective amount’, or ‘therapeutically effective’, as used herein, refers to that amount which provides a therapeutic effect for a given condition and administration regimen. This is a predetermined quantity of active material calculated to produce a desired therapeutic effect in association with the required additive and diluent, *i.e.* a carrier or administration vehicle. Further, it is intended to mean an amount sufficient to reduce and most preferably prevent, a clinically significant deficit in the activity, function and response of the host. Alternatively, a therapeutically effective amount is sufficient to cause an improvement in a clinically significant condition in a host. As is appreciated by those skilled in the art, the amount of a compound may vary depending on its specific activity. Suitable dosage amounts may contain a predetermined quantity of active composition calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required diluent. In the methods and use for manufacture of compositions of the invention, a therapeutically effective amount of the active component is provided. A therapeutically effective amount can be determined by the ordinary skilled medical or veterinary worker based on patient characteristics, such as age, weight, sex, condition, complications, other diseases, *etc.*, as is well known in the art.

20

25

30

Examples embodying an aspect of the invention will now be described with reference to the following figures:

**Figure 1. Amino acid sequence of human tenascin-C and its domains**

**Figure 2. Nucleotide sequence of human tenascin-C**

35

**Figure 3. Polyclonal phage ELISA.**

Polyclonal derived 2nd round output phage were incubated with wells coated with antigen or fusion partner (Fc or Cd4) and bound phage detected with anti-M13 mAb and Europium-labelled anti-mouse antibody. There is enrichment of antigen-specific binders between rounds 1 and 2 of selection and a greater proportion of huFBG binders compared to anti-Fc or-rCd4 phage in the round 2 output populations.

**Figure 4. Screening of purified anti-FBG in the THP1-Blue assay of secreted alkaline phosphatase release, determined by fluorimetric assay.**

Antibodies were tested at the highest concentration achievable. In a confirmatory assay of purified scFv-Fc clones, 2A3, 2A5, 2B11 and 2D12 were identified as effective blockers of signalling evoked by 10nM Fc-His-huFBG (a). Assay of purified anti-FBG FAbs highlighted a number of additional hits for further analysis including antibodies A12, B12, C2, D7, D8, F3 and G1. In this experiment cells were stimulated with 3 nM Fc-His-huFBG (b).

**Figure 5. Cross-reactivity ELISA results for purified Fab binding to immobilised TNC FBG-rCD4 proteins (human, mouse, rat and dog) and human TNR FBG-rCD4.**

Binding was detected using anti-kappa or anti-lambda mAb followed by Europium-conjugated anti-mouse mAb.

**Figure 6. BiAcore sensorgram traces for determination of kinetics for binding of FBG proteins to anti-FBG Fabs B12 (a), 2A5 (b), F3 (c), and D8 (d) which were captured on a CM5 sensor chip.**

Traces indicate binding of human, rat and mouse tenascin-C rCd4-FBG and human tenascin-R rCD4-FBG.

**Figure 7. Concentration-related inhibition of secreted alkaline phosphatase (SEAP) release by anti-FBG Fabs B12, 2A5, D8 and F3.**

Purified antibodies were incubated with THP1-Blue cells in the presence of 3 nM human Fc-His-FBG for 18h at 37°C. IC50 values for inhibition of Fc-His-FBG evoked SEAP were B12 (1.7 nM), 2A5 (20.6 nM), D8 (7.2 nM), F3 (8.4 nM).

**Figure 8. Concentration-related inhibition of IL-8 production by anti-FBG Fabs B12, 2A5, D8 and F3.**

Purified antibodies were incubated with THP1-Blue cells in the presence of 3 nM human Fc-His-FBG for 18h at 37°C. IC50 values for inhibition of Fc-His-FBG evoked IL-8 release were B12 (6.9 nM), 2A5 (28.5 nM), D8 (14.9 nM), F3 (13.8 nM).

**Figure 9. CDR3 randomisation strategy for anti-FBG lead antibodies.**

VH CDR3 randomisation was done in three overlapping blocks of 6 residues each (labelled VH 3.1, VH 3.2, and VH 3.3) and the VL CDR3s were randomised in blocks of two (labelled VL 3.1 and VL 3.2). Arrows indicate the positions of stop codons introduced into the template DNA to eliminate parental clones dominating the library. (B) Oligonucleotides used for CDR3 library generation.

**Figure 10. Selection strategy for CDR randomised antibody libraries.**

(a) Selections on human rCd4-His-FBG using CDR randomised libraries. (b) Hybrid selections on human and mouse FBG using B12 VH and VL CDR 3 randomised libraries.

**Figure 11. Schematic diagram of the anti-FLAG capture ELISA format used to screen affinity-matured clones for improved binding to biotin-labelled mouse or human rCd4-FBG.**

**Figure 12. Inhibition of FBG-evoked cytokine release by the affinity-matured hlgG4 antibodies 165\_13\_B1, 165\_13\_C3, and 160\_01\_A4.**

Primary human PBMCs were incubated (37°C, 24h) in the presence of 200 nM human Fc-His-FBG and test antibody (100 nM or 1 µM) and supernatants were assayed for IL-8 (a) and TNFa (b). All test antibodies blocked evoked cytokine release. Data indicate mean ± s.e. mean of results from 3 separate donors.

**Figure 13. Immunostaining of endogenous tenascin-c FBG in fixed frozen sections of knee synovium from a rheumatoid arthritis patient following knee replacement surgery.**

Specific staining of the synovium was seen with positive control anti-tenascin-antibody (a), and B12 anti-FBG formatted as mouse IgG2a (c). Lower levels of non-specific staining were observed with non-immune isotype control antibodies (b, d).

**Figure 14. Antibodies C3 (165\_13\_C3) and B12 show good specificity for TNC-FBG when used for western blot analysis.**

Recombinant TNC-FBG (Nascent), TNR-FBG or FIBRINOGEN (Kennedy Institute of Rheumatology (KIR)) detected with the following antibodies **A)** 165\_13\_C3 IgG4 MAb at 1:20,000 (0.25ug/ml), overnight at 4°C **B)** B12 IgG4 MAb at 1:20,000 (0.25ug/ml), overnight at 4°C **C)** Anti-Tenascin-R antibody (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, sc-9875) at

1:2,000 (0.1ug/ml) overnight at 4°C **D)** Anti-TNC-FBG polyclonal antibody (Midwood group) at 1:500, overnight at 4°C.

**Figure 15. Western blot analysis of glioma cell lysate using monoclonal antibody B12 and corresponding isotype control.**

Glioma cell lysate (KIR) and tenascin-C (Nascent) detected with **A.** B12 IgG4 Mab at 1:20,000, overnight at 4°C; **B.** IgG4 isotype control (Eureka therapeutics) at 1:4,000, overnight at 4°C.

**Figure 16A. Fc-His-FBG binds to TLR4 *in vitro* in a dose dependent manner.**

Recombinant human TLR4 (R&D systems) in PBS (or PBS alone) was bound to a 96-well plate, after blocking the indicated concentrations of Human Fc-His-FBG. was added and detection was carried out by incubation of an anti-human IgG1 MAb (AbD Serotec, clone 2C11) at 1ug/ml, an anti-mouse HRP conjugated secondary antibody (AbD Serotec, STAR13B) at 1ug/ml, and TMB substrate. n=4 mean and SEM shown.

**Figure 16B. Monoclonal Ab C3 (165\_13\_C3) disrupts the binding FBG and TLR4 *in vitro*.**

Recombinant human TLR4 in PBS (or PBS alone) was bound to a 96-well plate, after blocking recombinant human Fc-His-TNC-FBG (100nM) which had been pre-incubated with C3 Mab or isotype control antibody was added. Detection was carried out by successive incubation of antibody directed against the Fc portion of the protein, an anti-mouse HRP conjugated secondary antibody and TMB substrate. The percentage inhibition in the C3 pre-incubated samples was calculated compared to the isotype control samples (IC50 = 44.5nM). n=4

**Figure 17. Monoclonal antibody C3 (165\_13\_C3) reduces the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines by primary human macrophages stimulated with human or mouse TNC-FBG, but not LPS.**

(A) Recombinant Human tenascin-C FBG (1uM) or LPS (Enzo) (1ng/ml) was pre-incubated for 30 min at RT with MAb C3 (1, 0.2, and 0.04uM) or isotype control MAb (1uM) before being added in triplicate to Human M2 macrophage cultures. After 24 h supernatants were taken and subjected to IL-8, IL-6 and TNF cytokine ELISA (BD Biosciences). n=3; (B) Recombinant Murine tenascin-C FBG (1uM) was pre-incubated for 30 min at RT with MAb C3 (1, 0.2 and 0.04uM) or isotype control MAb (1uM) before being added in triplicate to Human M2 macrophage cultures. After 24 h supernatants were taken and subjected to cytokine ELISA. n= 3 or over, mean and SEM shown; (C) A protein where the Fc portion is mutated to be inactive (Fc-Mut-His-FBG) was used. Other

promising anti-TNC-FBG antibodies, B12 and A4 were also tested in this system. Fc-Mut-His-FBG (1uM) and C3, 160\_01\_A4 or B12 (1uM) were pre-incubated for 30 min at RT before being added to human M2 macrophage cultures. After 24 h supernatants were taken and subjected to cytokine ELISA. n=3, mean and SEM shown.

5

**Figure 18A. Monoclonal antibody B12 reduces the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines by primary human macrophages stimulated with human TNC-FBG.**

Recombinant Human tenascin-C FBG (1uM) was pre-incubated with MAb B12 (1, 0.1, 0.01 or 0.001uM) or isotype control MAb (1uM) before being added in triplicate to Human M2 macrophage cultures. After 24 h supernatants were taken and subjected to cytokine ELISA.

10

**Figure 18B. Monoclonal antibody C3 (165\_13\_C3) produced at laboratory and larger scale show the same level of efficacy in blockade of FBG-induced cytokine synthesis by primary human macrophages.**

15

The potency of the antibody produced at larger scale was compared to that produced by at laboratory scale. Recombinant Human tenascin-C FBG (1uM) was pre-incubated for 30 min at RT with MAb C3 (1, 0.2 and 0.04uM) or isotype control MAb (1uM) before being added in triplicate to Human M2 macrophage cultures. After 24 h supernatants were taken and subjected to cytokine ELISA. n=1, lco = laboratory scale, Lon= larger scale.

20

**Figure 19. Monoclonal antibody C3 (165\_13\_C3) reduces the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines by RA synovial fibroblasts stimulated with human TNC-FBG.**

25

Recombinant Human tenascin-C FBG (1uM) was pre-incubated for 30 min at RT with MAb C3 or isotype control MAb before being added in triplicate to Human synovial fibroblast cultures from RA patients. After 24 h supernatants were taken and subjected to cytokine ELISA. n= 1, mean and SEM shown

30

**Figure 20. Levels of Tenascin-C in rat CIA model.**

TNC levels in synovial fluid from a rat model of collagen induced arthritis. The amount of TNC measured is shown plotted against the corresponding clinical score for each paw.

35

**Figure 21. Clinical scores from evaluation of C3 (165\_13\_C3) antibody in a rat model of collagen-induced arthritis.**

Vehicle versus 1mg/kg, 3mg/kg and 10mg/kg C3 antibody. Data are presented as Mean  $\pm$  SEM. Statistical significances: #####  $p < 0.0001$  when compared to Day 7, \*\*  $p < 0.01$  when compared to the vehicle-treated group.

5 **Figure 22: Hind paw volumes from evaluation of C3 (165\_13\_C3) antibody in a rat model of collagen-induced arthritis.**

Vehicle versus 1mg/kg, 3mg/kg and 10mg/kg C3 antibody. Data are presented as Mean  $\pm$  SEM. Statistical significances: ##  $p < 0.01$  and #####  $p < 0.0001$  when compared to Day 0, \*  $p < 0.05$  and \*\*  $p < 0.01$  when compared to the vehicle-treated group.

10

**Figure 23. Primers used for antigen cloning**

This table details the primers used to generate expression constructs for use in antigen cloning.

15 ***Example 1 – Generation of purified tenascin-c FBG as antigen and assay reagents***

Purified soluble proteins containing the FBG domain of tenascin-C (TNC FBG) were generated for use as antigens in antibody selections and as reagents in subsequent screening and characterisation assays. To enable selection strategies for isolation of antibodies that bind tenascin-C of multiple mammalian species, a range of DNA expression constructs were synthesised, which incorporated the TNC FBG domain of either human [SEQ ID NO: 92], mouse [SEQ ID NO: 93], rat [SEQ ID NO: 94] or dog [SEQ ID NO: 95]. A human tenascin-R FBG [SEQ ID NO: 96] construct was also prepared for identification of antibodies that displayed unwanted binding to this homologue. Constructs were produced as 6His-tagged proteins with either a rat CD4 or human IgG1 Fc tag coupled to either a C- or N-terminal FBG domain as described below.

25

***Protein expression constructs***

All synthetic DNA constructs for antigen expression were synthesised and sequence confirmed by Genscript (Piscataway, USA). FBG domains were cloned into the mammalian expression vectors pBIOCAM4 or BIOCAM5, which fuse the expressed domains with either a rat Cd4 (domains 3 and 4) tag (Chapple et al, 2006) or a human IgG1 Fc tag (Falk et al, 2012) respectively. The vectors were modified from the pCMV/myc/ER plasmid (Invitrogen) (Falk et al, 2012), which contains an endoplasmic reticulum (ER) signal sequence derived from the mouse VH chain, for secretion of expressed proteins. For all constructs which resulted in an N-terminal FBG (e.g. FBG-Fc-His or FBG-rCd4-His) the digested PCR products were ligated with NcoI/NotI cut pBIOCAM4 or pBIOCAM5 vectors. For all constructs which resulted in a C-terminal FBG

35

(e.g. Fc-His-FBG or rCd4-His-FBG), digested PCR products were ligated with BamHI/HindIII cut pBIOCAM4 or pBIOCAM5 vectors. The primers used to amplify the FBG domains are listed in Figure 25. All constructs were sequence confirmed. To facilitate ELISA screening, an insert encoding a His-tag (primers 2574 and 2575) was  
5 cloned between the BamHI and HindIII sites (replacing the His-FLAG tag) for the expression plasmid with a FBG-X (N-terminal FBG) fusion. Full length tenascin C was cloned directly from the Genscript pUC57 plasmid by digestion with BstXI and BamHI and cloned into the BstXI/BamHI cut expression vector pFBG-Fc-His6. To create His-FBG constructs, primers were designed to PCR from an rCd4-His-FBG expression  
10 plasmid and the PCR product, encoding His-FBG, was digested with XhoI and HindIII and cloned into the XhoI/HindIII digested pBIOCAM5.

#### *Protein expression and cell culture*

Transfection quality plasmid DNA was prepared using the Machery Nagel Nucleobond  
15 Xtra Midi kit (740410.50, Fisher Scientific, UK). HEK293F suspension cells and Freestyle media, for antigen and antibody expression, and RPMI media were from Life Technologies (Paisley, UK). Transfection of HEK293F cells was carried out as described previously (Chapple et al, 2006).

#### *Protein purification and QC*

Protein affinity purification employed either Ni-NTA agarose or immobilised recombinant protein A resin.

For purification of His-tagged proteins, culture supernatants were mixed with Ni-NTA  
25 agarose (1018240, Qiagen, Crawley, UK) for 1h and the resin transferred to Proteus 1-step midi spin columns (Generon, UK) for centrifugation (200 x g, 2min). Unbound proteins were washed out with phosphate buffered saline (PBS) supplemented with 20 mM imidazole (pH 8). Bound proteins were eluted in fractions through addition of 300 mM imidazole in PBS (pH 8) and column centrifugation (200 x g, 2min). Pooled fractions  
30 containing eluted protein were placed in Gebaflex Midi dialysis tubes (Generon D010; molecular weight cut-off 3.5 kDa) and dialysed against PBS.

Fc-tagged proteins and antibodies expressed as human IgG4 were purified using protein A sepharose (PC-A25, Generon, Maidenhead, UK). Culture supernatants were clarified  
35 by centrifugation (2500 x g, 15min) and mixed with protein A sepharose overnight at 4°C before transfer of the resin to Proteus 1-step midi spin columns (Generon, UK). Columns were centrifuged (200 x g, 2min) and washed with PBS to remove unbound protein. Fc-

tagged or IgG4 proteins were eluted in fractions from the protein A with 0.2 M glycine (pH 2.8) into Tris-HCl (pH 8) by centrifugation (200 x g, 2min). Eluted fractions were pooled and dialysed against PBS in Gebaflex Maxi dialysis tubes (Generon D045; molecular weight cut-off 8 kDa).

5

Proteins were analysed for purity and concentration by SDS-PAGE (4-12% gel) and spectrophotometry (OD280 using theoretical extinction coefficient). Where purified proteins were used in cell-based assays the endotoxin content was first determined by limulus amoebocyte lysate chromogenic endotoxin assay (Pierce). Proteins were not  
10 used if endotoxin levels exceeded 1 endotoxin unit per milligram (i.e. 1 EU/mg).

### ***Example 2 - Isolation of primary anti-FBG antibodies***

#### *Antibody phage display*

15 Antibodies against tenascin-C FBG domain were isolated using the Iontas Ltd proprietary human antibody phage display library, which was constructed using DNA isolated from 43 human lymphocyte donors. Selections, phage rescues and subcloning into pSANG10 (Martin et al, 2006) were all performed as described previously (Schofield et al, 2007) using techniques that are well known in the art.

20

Two rounds of panning selections were performed on immobilised TNC FBG fused to human IgG1 Fc or rCd4 at either the N terminus of the fusion partner (e.g. FBG-Fc, FBG-rCd4) or at the C terminus (Fc-FBG, rCd4-FBG). Phage antibody libraries containing either kappa ( $\kappa$ ) or lambda ( $\lambda$ ) variable light chains ( $V_L$ ) were panned separately to  
25 facilitate later sub-cloning to Fab expression vectors containing either constant light ( $C_L$ ) kappa ( $\kappa$ ) or lambda ( $\lambda$ ) chains.

Polyclonal phage populations were prepared from the selected populations and were tested in ELISA (polyclonal phage ELISA) using ELISA plates coated with TNC FBG  
30 antigen or appropriate fusion partner (Fc or rCd4). After incubation with phage, plates were washed, and bound phage detected using peroxidase-conjugated anti-M13 antibodies. Figure 3 shows enrichment of antigen-specific binders between rounds 1 and 2 of selection and a greater proportion of FBG binders compared to anti-Fc or -rCd4 phage in the round 2 output populations, indicating that the selections were successful.

35

#### *Confirmation of scFv binding to antigen and cross-reactivity assay by ELISA*

Round 2 selection outputs were expressed as individual scFv clones to confirm antigen recognition in ELISA binding assays. Output populations were sub-cloned into the bacterial expression vector pSANG10 (Martin et al, 2006), transformed into *E.coli* BL21 (DE3), and individual transformants were induced in 96-well plates as described previously (Schofield et al, 2007). *E.coli* supernatants were collected and assayed for binding of scFv to TNC FBG using DELFIA-based ELISA, using europium-labelled anti-FLAG detection antibodies. Results for initial ELISAs are summarised in Table 1.

|                                  |                     |                    | FBG Binders                           |                 |                  |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|
|                                  |                     |                    | ELISA Signal (Fluorescence Units; FU) |                 |                  |
| <b>Selection (ID)</b>            | <b>No. screened</b> | <b>Tag binders</b> | <b>≥ 1,000</b>                        | <b>≥ 10,000</b> | <b>≥ 100,000</b> |
| <i>λ</i> FBG-rCd4 (145)          | 95                  | 0                  | 0                                     | 0               | 0                |
| <i>λ</i> FBG-Fc (146)            | 95                  | 3                  | 0                                     | 0               | 0                |
| <i>λ</i> rCd4-FBG (147)          | 95                  | 0                  | 14                                    | 4               | 0                |
| <i>λ</i> Fc-FBG (148)            | 95                  | 1                  | 13                                    | 5               | 1                |
| <i>κ</i> FBG-rCd4 (150)          | 95                  | 0                  | 20                                    | 8               | 1                |
| <i>κ</i> FBG-Fc (151)            | 95                  | 0                  | 2                                     | 1               | 0                |
| <i>κ</i> rCd4-FBG (152)          | 95                  | 8                  | 12                                    | 4               | 0                |
| <i>κ</i> Fc-FBG (153)            | 95                  | 8                  | 10                                    | 2               | 0                |
| <i>λ</i> + <i>κ</i> FBG-rCd4, Fc | 95                  | 0                  | 6                                     | 3               | 1                |
| <i>λ</i> + <i>κ</i> rCd4-FBG, Fc | 95                  | 0                  | 2                                     | 1               | 0                |
| <b>Total</b>                     |                     |                    | <b>79</b>                             | <b>28</b>       | <b>3</b>         |

**Table 1.** Monoclonal scFv ELISA. Values indicate number of clones binding to the relevant immobilised selection antigen.

The most successful selections with the *λ* library were based on panning against the antigens rCd4-FBG and Fc-FBG (selections 147 and 148). For the *κ* library, the most successful selections were obtained with the antigens FBG-rCd4 (150), rCd4-FBG (152) and Fc-FBG (153). The 79 positive clones from this ELISA screen were selected for further analysis.

Cross-reactivity ELISA showed that 67/79 (85%) of anti-human FBG scFv were cross-reactive to mouse TNC FBG. DNA sequence analysis of the anti-FBG scFv indicated excellent sequence diversity. For example, selections 147 and 148 from the *V<sub>L</sub>* *λ* library contained 92% unique variable heavy (*V<sub>H</sub>*) complementarity determining region 3 (CDR3) sequences, and selections 150, 152 and 153 from the *V<sub>L</sub>* *κ* library contained 67%, 91% and 100% unique variable *V<sub>H</sub>* CDR3 sequences, respectively.

A further 1425 clones isolated from the most effective selections were screened by ELISA and this resulted in the identification of an additional 401 scFv with FBG-binding specificity (Table 2). These clones, together with the 79 scFv identified in initial ELISAs were chosen for further evaluation.

5

| Selection (ID)           | No. screened | Hits ( $\geq 5,000$ FU) | Tag binders | FBG binders |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| $\lambda$ rCd4-FBG (147) | 285          | 66                      | 0           | 66          |
| $\lambda$ Fc-FBG (148)   | 285          | 60                      | 0           | 60          |
| $\kappa$ FBG-rCd4 (150)  | 285          | 86                      | 0           | 86          |
| $\kappa$ rCd4-FBG (152)  | 285          | 144                     | 2           | 142         |
| $\kappa$ Fc-FBG (153)    | 285          | 94                      | 47          | 47          |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>1425</b>  | <b>450</b>              | <b>49</b>   | <b>401</b>  |

**Table 2.** Focused monoclonal scFv ELISA of the most effective selection outputs.

The 1425 clones were further tested in a specificity ELISA in which each scFv was tested for binding to human Tenascin R FBG and also to human, mouse, rat and dog TNC FBG. Clones were ranked according to the ELISA signal obtained for binding to Tenascin C divided by the signal for Tenascin R FBG binding. The top 250 clones with a ratio above 50 were taken for subcloning and further analysis.

### 15 **Example 3 - Screening of primary anti-FBG antibodies in a functional assay**

Anti-FBG scFv were reformatted either as bivalent scFv-Fc or as monomeric Fabs for evaluation of their activity as inhibitors of FBG-evoked signalling in a whole cell assay system.

20 The top 50 anti-FBG scFv, ranked by primary ELISA signal, for each of the selections 147, 148, 150, 152 and 153 were sub-cloned into the mammalian expression plasmid pBIOCAM5 (Falk et al, 2012) as individual selection populations and expressed by transient transfection in HEK293F cells (Chapple et al, 2006). For Fab expression, pooled  $\lambda$  or  $\kappa$  scFv variable heavy ( $V_H$ ) and variable light ( $V_L$ ) inserts were cloned into a  
25 dual promoter Fab expression vector (pFab-dual- $\kappa$  or pFab-dual- $\lambda$ , depending on the light chain germ-line) using a proprietary Iontas Ltd protocol. Culture supernatants were screened for activity in the THP-1 cell assay and selected scFv-Fc and Fab hits were affinity purified for re-assaying and confirmation of inhibitory activity.

### 30 **THP1-Blue<sup>TM</sup> reporter cell assay**

Tenascin-C has been shown to elicit the generation of cytokines in inflammatory cells and fibroblasts by interaction of the FBG domain with cellular TLR4 (Midwood et al, 2009). The receptor signalling cascade leading to generation of inflammatory cytokines such as TNF $\alpha$ , IL-8 and IL-6 involves activation of the transcription factor NF- $\kappa$ B. This process can be studied in 'reporter' cell lines modified to respond to NF- $\kappa$ B activation with generation of an easily measured protein signal. The THP1-Blue<sup>TM</sup> reporter cell line (InvivoGen; Toulouse, France) is derived from the human THP-1 monocyte cell line and stably expresses an NF- $\kappa$ B-inducible secreted alkaline phosphatase (SEAP) reporter construct. These cells also constitutively express cell surface TLR4, which enables the signalling activity of TNC FBG fusion proteins to be readily measured using colorimetric or fluorimetric quantitation of SEAP in culture supernatants using medium- to high-throughput assay methods.

Activity at low FBG concentrations is critical to the success of any screening assay; if the concentrations of FBG required to produce a robust increase in the reporter protein are too high then the expression levels and concentrations of scFv, Fc-ScFv or Fab constructs required to fully inhibit any such signal would be unacceptable for a screen. Fc-FBG produces a robust SEAP signal at low nM levels in this cell assay (CD4-FBG did not produce a response in this concentration range).

THP1-Blue<sup>TM</sup> cells were cultured and passaged in supplemented RPMI media according to supplier's protocols ([http://www.invivogen.com/PDF/THP1\\_Blue\\_NF\\_kB\\_TDS.pdf](http://www.invivogen.com/PDF/THP1_Blue_NF_kB_TDS.pdf)), except that cells were grown in ultra-low attachment T75 flasks. For assays, THP1-Blue<sup>TM</sup> cells were added to 96-well tissue culture plates (100,000 cells/well) containing Fc-FBG (3 or 10 nM) in RPMI medium in a total volume of 170  $\mu$ l. Culture supernatants containing expressed scFv-Fc or Fab, or affinity purified antibody in PBS, was added in a volume of 30  $\mu$ l and cells were incubated for 18h at 37°C. Supernatants were harvested and assayed for either SEAP using the Attophos AP fluorimetric quantitation system (S1000; Promega) or IL-8 content using the DuoSet ELISA development system (DY208; R&D Systems, UK) according to the supplier's instructions. Data were plotted and curves fitted using Prism software (GraphPad).

Screening of anti-FBG antibodies as HEK293F culture supernatants highlighted putative inhibitors of Fc-His-FBG evoked signalling in THP1-Blue<sup>TM</sup> cells of which 9 were confirmed when re-assayed as purified scFv-Fc (Figure 4a) or Fab (Figure 4b). Fc-His-FBG is key to having the potency assays work. Monomeric FBG does not elicit any cytokine response in THP-1Blue and human cells.

#### **Example 4 - Functional characterisation of primary anti-FBG antibodies**

##### *ELISA cross-reactivity assays*

5 The panel of 9 human FBG signalling inhibitors identified in the THP1-Blue™ functional assay was evaluated by ELISA for cross-reactivity to rat, mouse, and dog FBG. Binding to the human tenascin-R FBG homologue was also determined. Assay wells were coated with human, rat, mouse, and dog TNC FBG-rCD4, or human TNR FBG-rCd4 fusion proteins and binding of Fabs was detected using anti-kappa or anti-lambda mAb followed  
10 by Europium-conjugated anti-mouse mAb. ELISA results revealed that 4 Fabs displayed good cross-reactivity to other mammalian homologues of human TNC FBG, with lower apparent binding to human TNR FBG (Figure 5). These were:

Fab 2A5 (VH SEQ ID NO: 4; VL SEQ ID NO: 8),  
15 Fab B12 (VH SEQ ID NO: 12; VL SEQ ID NO: 15),  
Fab D8 (VH SEQ ID NO: 19; VL SEQ ID NO: 21), and  
Fab F3 (VH SEQ ID NO: 25; VL SEQ ID NO: 29).

Fabs that showed poor species cross-reactivity to TNC-FBG were not considered further.  
20

##### *Determination of binding affinity by surface plasmon resonance*

The affinity and association and dissociation kinetics of selected Fabs for binding to the human, rat and mouse TNC FBG, and human TNR FBG were measured by surface plasmon resonance (SPR) at 25°C. Experiments were performed using a BIAcore T100  
25 instrument with CM5 sensor chip according to the protocol provided with the Human Fab Capture Kit (GE, 28-9583-25). Varying concentrations of rCd4-FBG were injected into a flow-cell with immobilised Fab and a reference flow-cell. After reference signal subtraction, the data was fitted to a global 1:1 fit using the T100 BIAevaluation software (Figures 6 a-d).

30 The calculated kinetic constants are shown in Table 3. The rank order of affinity of Fabs for human TNC FBG was B12 (110 pM) > D8 (8.49 nM) > 2A5 (11.4 nM) > F3 (27.4 nM). All Fabs displayed low nanomolar affinity for rodent TNC FBG, and affinities for human TNR FBG were typically greater than 60-fold lower than human TNR FBG.

35

##### *Inhibitory potency assays*

The potency of purified Fabs for neutralisation of huFc-His-FBG activity was determined in the THP1-Blue™ assay, using measures of TLR4-mediated secreted alkaline phosphatase and IL-8 cytokine production. Assays were conducted as described in Example 2, except that purified Fabs were added to assay wells at a range of concentrations (0.3 - 100 nM) to enable calculation of IC<sub>50</sub> values using Prism software (GraphPad).

| Fab | FBG     | Kinetics                        |                                                                        |                                                         | Steady State |
|-----|---------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
|     |         | K <sub>D</sub><br>(nM)          | K <sub>a</sub><br>(M <sup>-1</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> ) x 10 <sup>5</sup> | K <sub>d</sub><br>(s <sup>-1</sup> ) x 10 <sup>-4</sup> |              |
| 2A5 | Hu TNC  | 11.4                            | 4.96                                                                   | 56.3                                                    | N/A          |
|     | Mu TNC  | 78.6                            | 4.41                                                                   | 346.5                                                   | N/A          |
|     | Hu TNR  | 757                             | 2.49                                                                   | 1888.4                                                  | 706          |
| B12 | Hu TNC  | 0.111                           | 26.62                                                                  | 3.0                                                     | N/A          |
|     | Mu TNC  | 13                              | 52.15                                                                  | 675.5                                                   | 18.7         |
|     | Rat TNC | 7.9                             | 94.59                                                                  | 747.9                                                   | N/A          |
|     | Hu TNR  | 33.9                            | 13.96                                                                  | 472.5                                                   | 36.1         |
| D8  | Hu TNC  | 8.49                            | 15.41                                                                  | 130.9                                                   | N/A          |
|     | Mu TNC  | 48.4                            | 14.78                                                                  | 716.1                                                   | 41.2         |
|     | Hu TNR  | 1026                            | 5.55                                                                   | 5696.0                                                  | 913          |
| F3  | Hu TNC  | 27.4                            | 1.26                                                                   | 34.6                                                    | N/A          |
|     | Mu TNC  | 70.6                            | 0.91                                                                   | 64.2                                                    | N/A          |
|     | Hu TNR  | Off rate too rapid to determine |                                                                        |                                                         | 1808         |

**Table 3.** Anti-FBG Fab binding kinetic data determined by surface plasmon resonance (SPR) spectroscopy. K<sub>D</sub>, equilibrium dissociation constant; K<sub>a</sub>, association constant; K<sub>d</sub>, dissociation constant

All antibodies displayed concentration-related inhibition of Fc-His-HuFBG-evoked alkaline phosphatase (Figure 7) and IL-8 production (Figure 8). The rank order of potency (IC<sub>50</sub>) for inhibition of alkaline phosphatase inhibition by anti-FBG Fabs was B12 (1.7 nM) > D8 (7.2 nM) > F3 (8.4 nM) > 2A5 (20.6 nM), and the potency (IC<sub>50</sub>) ranking was similar for inhibition of IL-8 release: B12 (6.9 nM) > F3 (13.8 nM) > D8 (14.9 nM) > 2A5 (28.5 nM).

### Example 5 - Generation and isolation of optimised antibodies to huTNC FBG domain

#### Affinity maturation by targeted CDR mutagenesis

Anti-FBG antibodies 2A5, B12, and F3 were selected for affinity maturation. Targeted CDR mutagenesis was carried out by randomising VH and VL CDR3 residues in blocks

of 6 amino acids using Kunkel mutagenesis (Fellouse and Sidhu, 2007; Kunkel et al., 1987; Sidhu and Weiss, 2004). Due to the longer VH CDR3s (10-16 residues) for the given clones randomisation was done in three overlapping blocks and the VL CDR3s (9 residues) were randomised in two overlapping blocks (Figure 9a). Randomisations were carried out using NNS (N= A/G/C/T and S= G/C) degenerate primers that could encode any of the 20 amino acids (and only a single amber stop codon) at a given position from 32 codon combinations. Oligonucleotides used in the mutagenesis are provided in Figure 9b. Thus, 15 libraries (3 libraries per VH and 2 libraries per VL for 3 antibodies) were created initially and all libraries except for F3 VL 3.1 and F3 VL 3.2 were large enough (Table 4) to cover the theoretical diversity arising from randomising 6 residues with an NNS primer ( $32^6 = 1.1 \times 10^9$ ). The CDR3 libraries were combined during the rescue process and this resulted in a combined mutant VH library and a combined mutant VL library for each of the parental antibody clones, giving 6 libraries in total.

| Library | Sub library | Size              | Combined size     |
|---------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 2A5 VH  | 2A5 VH 3.1  | $2.0 \times 10^9$ | $7.2 \times 10^9$ |
|         | 2A5 VH 3.2  | $2.6 \times 10^9$ |                   |
|         | 2A5 VH 3.3  | $2.6 \times 10^9$ |                   |
| 2A5 VL  | 2A5 VL 3.1  | $4.0 \times 10^9$ | $6.5 \times 10^9$ |
|         | 2A5 VL 3.2  | $2.5 \times 10^9$ |                   |
| B12 VH  | B12 VH 3.1  | $1.8 \times 10^9$ | $6.1 \times 10^9$ |
|         | B12 VH 3.2  | $1.6 \times 10^9$ |                   |
|         | B12 VH 3.3  | $1.7 \times 10^9$ |                   |
| B12 VL  | B12 VL 3.1  | $2.6 \times 10^9$ | $7.7 \times 10^9$ |
|         | B12 VL 3.2  | $5.1 \times 10^9$ |                   |
| F3 VH   | F3 VH 3.1   | $6.0 \times 10^9$ | $1.6 \times 10^9$ |
|         | F3 VH 3.2   | $4.6 \times 10^9$ |                   |
|         | F3 VH 3.3   | $6.3 \times 10^9$ |                   |
| F3 VL   | F3 VL 3.1   | $2.1 \times 10^9$ | $5.7 \times 10^9$ |
|         | F3 VL 3.2   | $3.6 \times 10^9$ |                   |

**Table 4.** Estimated sizes of the CDR3 randomised libraries

#### *High stringency phage display selections*

Phage-antibody selections on streptavidin Dynabeads were performed as described previously (Dyson et al, 2011). Multiple rounds of solution-phase selections were carried out on biotinylated rCd4-His-FBG to enrich for affinity improved clones. The optimum antigen concentrations for each round were determined empirically by selecting against a range of antigen concentrations and comparing the output numbers with a no-antigen control. The stringency of selection was increased by reducing the amount of antigen used in each round. No further rounds of selection were carried out after the selection

window (the fold difference between phage titres from selection outputs and no antigen control) dropped below 10. Hence, three rounds of selection (Figure 10a) were carried out on biotinylated human rCd4-His-FBG for all libraries except B12 which was subjected to a fourth round of selection due to the large selection windows observed at round 3. All libraries were subjected to deselection against streptavidin beads and tenascin-R (100 nM for rounds 1 to 3 and 1 nM for round 4) at each round of selection to avoid unwanted cross reactivity to streptavidin or tenascin-R. In addition, a hybrid selection strategy in which the human and mouse antigens were alternated between rounds of selection (Figure 10b) was performed for the B12 randomised libraries only. The reason for performing this extra selection on the B12 libraries was the large difference in affinity observed for the B12 parental antibody binding to human and mouse rCd4-his-FBG. This difference was not as pronounced for the 2A5 (6.9-fold) or F3 (2.6- fold) parental antibodies. Furthermore, an additional round of selection was carried out to select for antibody clones with superior off-rates. In off-rate selections, phage were allowed to bind to the biotinylated antigen (1 nM in this case), and a large excess of non-biotinylated antigen (500 nM) was subsequently added to the reaction and incubated for 20h or 40h. The non-biotinylated antigen serves as a competitor and captures the phage antibodies that dissociate from the biotinylated antigen, i.e. only the antibodies with longer off-rates will be recovered at the end of the selection (Hawkins et al., 1992; Zahnd et al., 2010). The output phage titres for each round of selection together with calculated selection windows are shown in Tables 5a-c.

The selected populations were sub-cloned into the bacterial expression vector pSANG10 (Martin et al, 2006), transformed into *E.coli* BL21(DE3), and individual transformants picked (46 per selection) for ELISA and HTRF analyses in order to identify clones with improved binding to mouse FBG and human FBG respectively.

| CDR3 randomised libraries | 10 nM Selection  | 1 nM Selection    | 0 nM Selection  | Selection window for 10 nM selection | Selection window for 1 nM selection |
|---------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 2A5 VH                    | $7 \times 10^7$  | $2.9 \times 10^7$ | $1 \times 10^5$ | 700                                  | 290                                 |
| 2A5 VL                    | $3 \times 10^7$  | $1.7 \times 10^7$ | $5 \times 10^4$ | 600                                  | 340                                 |
| B12 VH                    | $6 \times 10^7$  | $2.6 \times 10^7$ | $1 \times 10^5$ | 600                                  | 260                                 |
| B12 VL                    | $6 \times 10^7$  | $5 \times 10^7$   | $2 \times 10^5$ | 300                                  | 250                                 |
| F3 VH                     | $>1 \times 10^8$ | $8 \times 10^7$   | $2 \times 10^4$ | 5000                                 | 4000                                |
| F3 VL                     | $5 \times 10^7$  | $1.2 \times 10^7$ | $9 \times 10^4$ | 555                                  | 133                                 |

**Table 5a.** Selection output titres. Round 1 selections. Phage output titres were determined as described previously (Schofield et al, 2007)

| CDR3 randomised libraries | 200 pM Selection  | 50 pM Selection    | 0 nM Selection    | Selection window for 200 pM selection | Selection window for 50 pM selection |
|---------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 2A5 VH                    | $7 \times 10^7$   | $3.8 \times 10^7$  | $5 \times 10^4$   | 1400                                  | 760                                  |
| 2A5 VL                    | $1.4 \times 10^7$ | $6 \times 10^6$    | $1 \times 10^4$   | 1400                                  | 600                                  |
| B12 VH                    | $1 \times 10^8$   | $6.75 \times 10^7$ | $2 \times 10^4$   | 5000                                  | 3375                                 |
| B12 VL                    | $1.2 \times 10^8$ | $8.1 \times 10^7$  | $4 \times 10^4$   | 3000                                  | 2025                                 |
| F3 VH                     | $1.1 \times 10^8$ | $9.5 \times 10^7$  | $4 \times 10^4$   | 2750                                  | 2375                                 |
| F3 VL                     | $7 \times 10^7$   | $1.2 \times 10^7$  | $1.2 \times 10^5$ | 583                                   | 100                                  |
|                           |                   |                    |                   |                                       |                                      |
| B12 VH on mu TNC FBG      | $7 \times 10^6$   |                    | $2 \times 10^4$   | 350                                   |                                      |
| B12 VL on mu TNC FBG      | $7.5 \times 10^6$ |                    | $4 \times 10^4$   | 187                                   |                                      |

**Table 5b.** Selection output titres. Round 2 selections. Phage output titres were determined as described previously (Schofield et al, 2007)

| CDR3 randomised libraries                     | 5 pM Selection    | 1 pM Selection    | 0 nM Selection   | Selection window for 5 pM selection  | Selection window for 1 pM selection |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 2A5 VH                                        | $6 \times 10^6$   | $1 \times 10^6$   | $<1 \times 10^5$ | 60                                   | 10                                  |
| 2A5 VL                                        | $1.4 \times 10^6$ | $<1 \times 10^5$  | $2 \times 10^5$  | 7                                    | $<1$                                |
| B12 VH                                        | $1.5 \times 10^7$ | $4 \times 10^6$   | $<1 \times 10^5$ | $>150$                               | $>40$                               |
| B12 VL                                        | $2.7 \times 10^7$ | $3.5 \times 10^6$ | $<1 \times 10^5$ | $>270$                               | $>35$                               |
| F3 VH                                         | $3.5 \times 10^6$ | $4 \times 10^5$   | $<1 \times 10^5$ | $>35$                                | $>4$                                |
| F3 VL                                         | $6 \times 10^5$   | $<1 \times 10^5$  | $2 \times 10^5$  | 3                                    | $<1$                                |
|                                               |                   |                   |                  |                                      |                                     |
| Hybrid selections on B12 libraries (Hu-mu-hu) | 20 pM Selection   | 5 pM Selection    | 0 pM Selection   | Selection window for 20 pM selection | Selection window for 5 pM selection |
| B12 VH                                        | $1 \times 10^8$   | $7.7 \times 10^6$ | $<1 \times 10^5$ | $>1000$                              | $>77$                               |
| B12 VL                                        | $1.3 \times 10^8$ | $1.8 \times 10^7$ | $<1 \times 10^5$ | $>1300$                              | $>78$                               |

5

**Table 5c.** Selection output titres. Round 3 selections. Phage output titres were determined as described previously (Schofield et al, 2007)

#### ELISA screen

- 10 An anti-FLAG capture ELISA was performed to screen for clones that had an improved affinity for mouse FBG binding compared with the parental antibodies.

*E. coli* BL21 (DE3) clones harbouring scFv pSANG10 expression plasmids were induced in 96-well plates with auto-induction media as described previously (Schofield et al, 2007). *E. coli* supernatants were harvested for ELISA assays. ELISA used the DELFIA

15

(dissociation enhanced lanthanide fluorescent immunoassay) system with Europium-labelled anti-FLAG antibody (Sigma, Aldrich, UK). Black immunosorb plates (Nunc) were coated overnight with anti-FLAG M2 antibody (Sigma, F3165, 5 µg/ml in PBS, 50 µl per well), in wells blocked by the addition of 2% milk powder, PBS (PBS-M, 300 µl per well).

5 Plates were washed three times with PBS-T (PBS, 0.1% Tween-20) and three times with PBS followed by the addition of a 1:2 dilution of 96-well auto-induction culture supernatants containing expressed scFv in PBS-M (50 µl per well). The plates were incubated for 1h, washed as above and biotinylated mouse or human rCd4-His-FBG (5 µg/ml in PBS-M, 50 µl) added to each well. Plates were incubated for a further 1h,

10 washed and Streptavidin-Eu added (Perkin Elmer, 1 µg/ml, PBS-M, 50 µl), incubated for 30min, washed and DELFIA enhancement solution added (50 µl) and plates read on a Perkin Elmer Fusion plate reader (excitation = 320 nm, emission 620 nm). The format of the assay is shown in Figure 11.

15 In this assay differences in scFv expression level are normalised because the expression levels of scFv in auto-induction cultures saturate the anti-FLAG coated wells. Therefore, the signals obtained in the assay reflect the amount of biotinylated rCd4-His-FBG bound after washing, which will be a function of the off-rate of that clone for mouse or human FBG. ELISA screening of the selection output from the 2A5 and B12 sub-libraries

20 revealed clones with significantly improved binding to mouse TNC FBG.

#### *HTRF screen*

An HTRF- based competition assay was developed to screen for antibody variants with improved binding to human TNC FBG.

25

All samples and reagents were prepared in assay buffer (50 mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, 0.1% BSA, 0.4 M KF, pH 7.0) at 4x the stated concentration. 5 µl of each reagent was subsequently added to low volume 384-well assay plates (Greiner, 784075) to give a final reaction volume of 20 µl. IgG antibodies were labelled using the d2 labelling kit (CisBio, 62D2DPEA) as directed by the manufacturer. Streptavidin europium cryptate (CisBio, 610SAKLA, Lot# 25C) was used at a final concentration of 1.8 ng active moiety (SA) per 20 µl reaction as recommended by the manufacturer. Biotinylated rCd4-His-FBG was prepared using EZ-link Sulfo-NHS-LC-Biotin reagent (Thermo Scientific, 21327) the extent of biotinylation was quantified using biotinylation fluorescence quantitation kit

30 (Thermo Scientific, 46610). Where appropriate, supernatants containing scFv (prepared as described above for ELISA assays) were added to the 384-well assay plate at a final dilution of 1/20 (i.e. 1/5 dilution in assay buffer followed by addition of 5µl diluted sample

35

to the 20  $\mu$ l FRET assay). The concentrations of d2-labelled 2A5 IgG and B12 IgG used for screening were 15 nM and 1.25 nM respectively. Unless otherwise stated, biotinylated rCd4-His-FBG (biotin:protein ratio = 1.8:1) was present at either 2.2 nM (in assays using the 2A5 IgG antibody) or 1 nM (in experiments using B12 IgG). Samples  
5 were incubated for approximately 1h at room temperature and the FRET signal was determined using a BMG Pherastar instrument: excitation = 320 nm; emission = 620 nm and 665 nm; integration start time = 60 $\mu$ s; integration time = 500 $\mu$ s; 100 flashes per well. For competition assays containing culture supernatant, biotinylated rCd4-His-FBG antigen was pre-incubated with streptavidin europium cryptate for 45min prior to addition  
10 of reagents to the assay plate. All FRET signals are presented as  $\Delta R$ , where  $R = (E_{665}/E_{620} \times 104)$  and  $\Delta R = (R_{\text{sample}} - R_{\text{background fluorescence}})$ .

Culture supernatants containing unlabelled scFv clones from affinity selected mutant libraries were tested for inhibition of the interaction between FBG and the fluorophore-  
15 labelled parental IgG antibody. When used to screen the 2A5 variants, this approach yielded a high proportion of clones with improved inhibition relative to the parent (92% of VH CDR3 variants and 79% of VL CDR3 variants). In order to distinguish between the clones that fully inhibited the FRET signal, 2A5 variants were subsequently screened for their ability to compete with B12 IgG. This was a more stringent screen given that the  
20 affinity of B12 for human FBG is approximately 100-fold stronger than that of 2A5 (dissociation constants for these interactions, determined by surface plasmon resonance at 25°C were 0.11 nM and 15 nM, respectively). The relative ranking of clones exhibiting FRET signals within the useful range in both assays was broadly unchanged, indicating that they were competing for similar epitopes. Hence, all 2A5 and B12 scFv variants from  
25 affinity maturation selections were screened for their ability to inhibit the binding of B12 IgG molecules to human TNC FBG. The parental clones, expressed as scFvs in parallel with the affinity matured clones, were used as benchmarks (Table 6).

ScFv were sequenced and a panel of clones with unique VH or VL CDR3 sequences  
30 was selected for further study in human IgG4 format, based on their binding to mouse and human TNC FBG in the ELISA and HTRF assays, respectively. The chosen variants of antibody 2A5 displayed  $\geq 10$ -fold improvement in binding to the mouse FBG and an inhibition of  $\geq 90\%$  (VH CDR3 variants) or  $\geq 83\%$  (VL CDR3 variants) in the HTRF assay.

35

| CDR3 Library | Selection type | Total clones tested | % inhibition of FRET signal |        |        |        |        |        |      | % inhibition by parent scFv |     |
|--------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|------|-----------------------------|-----|
|              |                |                     | 0-25%                       | 25-50% | 51-75% | 76-85% | 86-90% | 91-95% | ≥96% | 2A5                         | B12 |
| 2A5 VH       | 1 pM           | 46                  | 3                           | 4      | 4      | 15     | 13     | 7      | 0    | 29                          | 90  |
| 2A5 VH       | Off-rate       | 46                  | 3                           | 0      | 11     | 11     | 17     | 3      | 1    | 29                          | 90  |
| 2A5 VL       | 5 pM           | 46                  | 3                           | 2      | 7      | 19     | 14     | 1      | 0    | 21                          | 83  |
| 2A5 VL       | Off-rate       | 46                  | 10                          | 11     | 10     | 5      | 10     | 0      | 0    | 21                          | 83  |
| B12 VH       | 100 fM         | 46                  | 6                           | 2      | 3      | 8      | 5      | 6      | 16   | 19                          | 86  |
| B12 VH       | Hybrid 5pM     | 46                  | 3                           | 3      | 5      | 5      | 3      | 9      | 18   | 19                          | 86  |

**Table 6.** HTRF screen for clones with improved affinity for human rCD4-FBG.

5 Variants of antibody B12 showed ≥4-fold improvement for mouse FBG binding, and ≥91% inhibition of HTRF signal. In total, 31 clones fitting these criteria with unique CDR3 sequences were identified (Table 7).

| Library | Clone name            | CDR sequence |                |
|---------|-----------------------|--------------|----------------|
| B12 VH  | 165_13_B1             | VMSSMEDAFDI  | SEQ ID NO: 30  |
|         | 165_13_B6             | GQKGEGDTFDI  | SEQ ID NO: 32  |
|         | 165_13_D1             | GTRGEGDTFDI  | SEQ ID NO: 34  |
|         | 165_13_C3             | SYQSDEDAFDI  | SEQ ID NO: 36  |
|         | 165_13_D4             | GTVGEGDTFDI  | SEQ ID NO: 38  |
|         | 165_13_A4             | DKYPVLDTFDI  | SEQ ID NO: 40  |
|         | 165_13_B3             | ALARGHDTFDI  | SEQ ID NO: 42  |
|         | 165_13_E1             | DISAVMDVPQT  | SEQ ID NO: 44  |
| 2A5 VH  | 180_11_F5             | VMRTGLDTFDI  | SEQ ID NO: 46  |
|         | 160_01_E3             | QRYVWEALTY   | SEQ ID NO: 48  |
|         | 160_01_D6             | AQADPHLFTY   | SEQ ID NO: 50  |
|         | 160_01_H4             | GRFVWEALTY   | SEQ ID NO: 52  |
|         | 160_01_A4             | AQKETLGNAI   | SEQ ID NO: 54  |
|         | 160_01_F1             | AQSPWSGMTY   | SEQ ID NO: 56  |
|         | 160_01_G2             | YTLDNMALTY   | SEQ ID NO: 58  |
|         | 161_01_F6 (160_01_F6) | AQKENIANRH   | SEQ ID NO: 60  |
|         | 161_01_A12            | AQPTALANTY   | SEQ ID NO: 62  |
|         | 161_01_C09            | AQLPYLAQTY   | SEQ ID NO: 64  |
|         | 161_01_H10            | AQPVWAPGTY   | SEQ ID NO: 66  |
|         | 161_01_C11            | AQKEWLDPVT   | SEQ ID NO: 68  |
|         | 162_02_D3             | AQIHPLGLTY   | SEQ ID NO: 70  |
| 2A5 VL  | 162_02_C6             | QNQYAGPWT    | SEQ ID NO: 72  |
|         | 162_02_H5             | QNQYTGPWT    | SEQ ID NO: 74  |
|         | 162_02_F3             | QNQYRGPWT    | SEQ ID NO: 76  |
|         | 162_02_C1             | LHHYRAPWT    | SEQ ID NO: 78  |
|         | 162_02_C2             | MHHYRAPWT    | SEQ ID NO: 80  |
|         | 162_02_F4             | MHHYRSPWT    | SEQ ID NO: 82  |
|         | 162_02_C3             | MQHYDGPWT    | SEQ ID NO: 84  |
|         | 162_02_E11            | LHHYRSPTWT   | SEQ ID NO: 86  |
|         | 162_02_E11            | LHHYRSPWT    | SEQ ID NO: 135 |
|         | 163_02_A12            | LHHYREPWT    | SEQ ID NO: 88  |
|         | 163_02_D11            | LHHYKSPWT    | SEQ ID NO: 90  |

**Table 7.** Heavy or light chain CDR3 sequences of clones identified with improved binding to mouse and human TNC FBG and chosen for conversion to human IgG format for further study.

5

These are heavy or light chain sequences of antibody clones that bind to human and mouse TNC FBG and thus have potential utility in the methods, uses, compositions and compounds of the present invention. For example, antibodies that bind TNF FBG having these CDR3 sequences may be useful in identifying, inhibiting the function of, detecting and purifying TNC or TNC FBG.

10

*Conversion to IgG4 format and determination of binding kinetics*

The 31 scFv of interest were sub-cloned into a human IgG4 expression vector for generation of antibodies as human IgG4 with a hinge-stabilising mutation (S241P; Angal et al, 1993). IgG4 antibodies were transiently expressed in HEK-293F cells and culture supernatants were screened using surface plasmon resonance spectroscopy for ranking of their off-rates for binding to human and mouse TNC FBG, and human TNR FBG. Briefly, surface plasmon resonance (SPR) experiments were performed using a BIAcore T100 instrument and followed the protocol according to the Human antibody capture kit protocol (GE, BR-1008-39). For off-rate screening, 10,000 response units (RU) of anti-human Fc IgG (GE, BR-1008-39) was immobilised on flow-cells (FC1 and FC2) of a Series 5 CM5 dextran sensor chip (BR-1005-30) using EDC / NHS cross-linking chemistry according to the amine coupling kit protocol (GE, BR-1000-50). Culture supernatants containing expressed IgG4 were diluted 1:2 with 2xPBS-T and injected into FC2 (flowrate 5 µl/min, 60s contact time) to enable antibody capture at 25°C. Antibody capture levels ranged from 308 to 1975 RU depending on the expression level of the antibody in the supernatant. A fixed concentration of antigen (15 nM of human and mouse TNC rCd4-His-FBG and 100 nM of human TNR rCd4-His-FBG) was injected with a flow-path via FC 1 (reference flow cell) and FC 2 (antibody capture flow cell), with a flow rate of 30 µl/min, and the association and dissociation phases measured over 1 and 5min time periods, respectively. Regeneration of the binding surface employed 3M MgCl<sub>2</sub> with 30s contact time. Off rates were determined by reference cell subtraction and fitting the sensogram experimental data assuming a 1:1 interaction using BIAevaluation software (GE, BR-1005-97). Results of the off-rate screen are summarised in Table 8.

35

| Clone name               | kd (s <sup>-1</sup> x 10 <sup>-4</sup> ) for rCD4-His-FBG |               |               |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
|                          | Human TNC FBG                                             | Mouse TNC FBG | Human TNR FBG |
| 165_13_B1                | 0.015                                                     | 0.017         | 390           |
| 165_13_B6                | 0.056                                                     | 0.069         | 37            |
| 165_13_D1                | 0.0014                                                    | 0.039         | 43            |
| 165_13_C3                | 0.00095                                                   | 0.033         | 120           |
| 165_13_D4                | 0.0062                                                    | 0.037         | 40            |
| 165_13_A4                | 8.72                                                      | 79.7          | nd            |
| 165_13_B3                | 0.014                                                     | 300           | nd            |
| 165_13_E1                | 0.014                                                     | 577           | nd            |
| 180_11_F5                | 0.26                                                      | 10000         | nd            |
| 160_01_E3                | 0                                                         | 558.8         | nd            |
| 160_01_D6                | 0.105                                                     | 558.8         | nd            |
| 160_01_H4                | 0.16                                                      | 170.8         | nd            |
| 160_01_A4                | 0.067                                                     | 0.059         | 110           |
| 160_01_F1                | 0.04                                                      | 1540000       | nd            |
| 160_01_G2                | 0.125                                                     | 0.139         | 10            |
| 161_01_F6<br>(160_01_F6) | 0.028                                                     | 17.1          | 25            |
| 161_01_A12               | 0.013                                                     | 0.043         | 42            |
| 161_01_C09               | 0.00117                                                   | 0.0023        | 2.9           |
| 161_01_H10               | 0.25                                                      | 0.019         | 91            |
| 161_01_C11               | 0.0022                                                    | nd            | nd            |
| 162_02_D3                | 0.0039                                                    | 0.0106        | 64            |
| 162_02_C6                | 0.053                                                     | 2.4           | 280           |
| 162_02_H5                | 0.00043                                                   | 1.67          | 820           |
| 162_02_F3                | 0.00083                                                   | 3.3           | 880           |
| 162_02_C1                | 0.00093                                                   | 16            | 27000000      |
| 162_02_C2                | 0.115                                                     | 17            | 535000        |
| 162_02_F4                | 0.0059                                                    | 10            | 151000        |
| 162_02_C3                | 0.0149                                                    | 20            | 6350          |
| 162_02_E11               | 0.011                                                     | 12            | 10110000      |
| 163_02_A12               | 0.0032                                                    | 9.4           | 288000        |
| 163_02_D11               | 0.0032                                                    | 9.8           | 22090000      |
| 2A5 parent               | 91                                                        | 590000        | 2720          |
| B12 parent               | 1.5                                                       | 300           | 1001          |

**Table 8.** Surface plasmon resonance screen for ranking of human IgG4 anti-FBG off-rates

- Clones were ranked according to low off-rate for human and mouse TNC rCd4-His-FBG, and high-off rate for human TNR rCd4-His-FBG. The 3 highest-ranking antibodies from each library were prioritised for more detailed kinetic analysis as purified IgG4. These clones are shown in Tables 9, 10 and 11.

| Clone      | VH CDR3             |               |
|------------|---------------------|---------------|
| B12 parent | DISAVPDTFDI         | SEQ ID NO: 11 |
| 165_13_B1  | <u>VMSSMED</u> AFDI | SEQ ID NO: 30 |
| 165_13_D1  | <u>GTRGEG</u> DTFDI | SEQ ID NO: 34 |
| 165_13_C3  | <u>SYQSDEDA</u> FDI | SEQ ID NO: 36 |

**Table 9.** Heavy chain CDR3 amino acid sequences of B12 mutants with improved FBG binding off-rate characteristics

| Clone      | VH CDR3                 |               |
|------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| 2A5 parent | AQKET <del>Y</del> ALTY | SEQ ID NO: 3  |
| 160_01_A4  | AQKET <u>LGNAI</u>      | SEQ ID NO: 54 |
| 161_01_H10 | AQ <u>PVWAPG</u> TY     | SEQ ID NO: 66 |
| 162_02_D3  | AQ <u>IHPLGL</u> TY     | SEQ ID NO: 70 |

5

**Table 10.** Heavy chain CDR3 amino acid sequences of 2A5 mutants with improved FBG binding off-rate characteristics

| Clone      | VL CDR3           |               |
|------------|-------------------|---------------|
| 2A5 parent | QQSYSTPWT         | SEQ ID NO: 7  |
| 162_02_F3  | <u>QNQYRG</u> PWT | SEQ ID NO: 76 |
| 163_02_A12 | <u>LHHYRE</u> PWT | SEQ ID NO: 88 |
| 163_02_D11 | <u>LHHYKSP</u> WT | SEQ ID NO: 90 |

10 **Table 11.** Light chain CDR3 amino acid sequences of 2A5 mutants with improved FBG binding off-rate characteristics.

Detailed kinetic parameters were evaluated for the 9 prioritised IgG4 antibodies. Binding characteristics were determined for interaction with human, rat and dog TNC rCD4-His-FBG, and human TNR rCD4-His-FBG. Kinetic assays followed essentially the same protocols as for the off-rate determinations described above, with some modifications as follows. To improve the accuracy of kinetic parameter determination, anti-human Fc IgG was immobilised at lower levels (2229 RU), resulting in a corresponding reduction in the amount of anti-FBG IgG4 captured. Purified anti-FBG IgG4 was diluted to a concentration of 3.5 nM in PBS, pH 7.4, 0.05% Tween-20 and injected into FC2 at a flow rate of 10 µl/min, 60s contact time. This typically resulted in an average of 80 RU of

20

antibody captured (range: 55 RU to 90 RU). Antigens were prepared by doubling dilution in PBS, pH 7.4, 0.05% Tween-20 (highest concentration 100 nM except mouse rCD4-His-FBG which was 7 nM). Assays were performed at 37°C (30 µl/min, 120s contact time; mouse rCD4-His-FBGFBG 10 µl/min, 60s contact time), with both the flow cell and injection chamber equilibrated to this temperature. As before, kinetic parameters were determined by reference cell subtraction and fitting the sensogram experimental data assuming a 1:1 interaction using BIAevaluation software (GE, BR-1005-97).

All nine antibodies displayed improved binding to mouse TNC FBG domain compared to the non-affinity matured parent clones, and antibodies 165\_13\_B1, 165\_13\_C3, and 160\_01\_A4 exhibited sub-nanomolar  $K_D$  values for binding to human TNC FBG, with >70-fold lower affinity to the human TNR FBG analogue (Table 12).

| Antibody  |        | rCD4-His-FBG |          | $K_D$<br>(nM) | $K_a$<br>( $M^{-1}s^{-1}$ ) $\times 10^4$ | $K_d$<br>( $s^{-1}$ ) $\times 10^{-4}$ |
|-----------|--------|--------------|----------|---------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| IgG4      | Parent | Species      | Tenascin |               |                                           |                                        |
| 2A5       | 2A5    | Human        | TNC      | 23.8          | 13.6                                      | 323                                    |
|           |        | Mouse        | TNC      | 123           | 8.68                                      | 106.5                                  |
| B12       | B12    | Human        | TNC      | 0.24          | 47.1                                      | 11.2                                   |
|           |        | Mouse        | TNC      | 4.5           | 30                                        | 13.8                                   |
| 165_13_B1 | B12    | Human        | TNC      | 0.26          | 72.7                                      | 18.8                                   |
|           |        | Mouse        | TNC      | 0.96          | 73.3                                      | 7.06                                   |
|           |        | Rat          | TNC      | 2.20          | 31.1                                      | 68.4                                   |
|           |        | Dog          | TNC      | 2.85          | 65.5                                      | 187                                    |
|           |        | Human        | TNR      | 94.4          | 12.2                                      | 1149                                   |
|           |        | Human        | TNC      | 0.072         | 116                                       | 8.3                                    |
| 165_13_C3 | B12    | Mouse        | TNC      | 0.46          | 97.2                                      | 4.45                                   |
|           |        | Rat          | TNC      | 1.22          | 38.9                                      | 47.3                                   |
|           |        | Dog          | TNC      | 1.80          | 59.7                                      | 108                                    |
|           |        | Human        | TNR      | 35.8          | 12.0                                      | 431                                    |
|           |        | Human        | TNC      | 0.21          | 23.5                                      | 5.0                                    |
| 160_01_A4 | 2A5    | Mouse        | TNC      | 1.23          | 11.8                                      | 1.46                                   |
|           |        | Rat          | TNC      | 1.49          | 12.7                                      | 18.9                                   |
|           |        | Dog          | TNC      | 0.094         | 19.0                                      | 1.8                                    |
|           |        | Human        | TNR      | 15.2          | 2.6                                       | 39.9                                   |
|           |        | Human        | TNC      | 0.21          | 23.5                                      | 5.0                                    |

**Table 12.** Anti-FBG IgG4 binding kinetic data determined by surface plasmon resonance at 37°C.

**Example 6 - Inhibition of TNC FBG-evoked cytokine production in primary human PBMCs**

The functional FBG neutralising activity of purified IgG4 antibodies 165\_13\_B1, 165\_13\_C3, and 160\_01\_A4 was confirmed in an *in vitro* assay of FBG-evoked cytokine release in primary human PBMCs.

5 Peripheral blood mononuclear cell (PBMC) populations were isolated from three healthy human single donor buffy coat preparations by density gradient centrifugation. Assays were carried out in 96-well plates in a final volume of 200 µl, and the endotoxin content of all reagents and test antibodies was confirmed to be within acceptable limits before use, determined using a limulus amoebocyte lysate (LAL) endotoxin quantitation kit (Pierce).

10

Freshly isolated PBMC samples (2x10<sup>5</sup> cells/well) were cultured in the presence of test antibodies (100 nM and 1µM), control isotype antibody (Sigma I4639; 100 nM and 1 µM), dexamethasone (1 µM) or PBS control for 1 h prior to submaximal stimulation with either bacterial lipopolysaccharide (LPS; *E. coli* 026:B6; 100 ng/mL) or human Fc-His-FBG (200nM). Control wells, in which LPS or Fc-His-FBG were replaced with an equal volume of PBS, contained test antibodies or dexamethasone. After incubation (24h, 37°C), culture supernatants were collected and stored at -80°C. Samples were thawed to room temperature before assay of supernatants for cytokine content. A 25µl aliquot of each supernatant was diluted with an equal volume of RPMI medium (Life Technologies) and resulting samples were assayed in duplicate for IL-8 and TNFα by Luminex analysis.

Incubation of PBMCs with 100 ng/mL LPS for 24h resulted in IL-8 and TNFα production, which was not inhibited by exposure to either control IgG4 antibody or the anti-FBG antibodies. In contrast, IL-8 and TNFα release evoked by Fc-His-FBG was completely blocked by all test antibodies, but not control IgG4, confirming the potent and specific FBG-neutralising activity of the 3 affinity-matured antibodies 165\_13\_B1, 165\_13\_C3, and 160\_01\_A4 (Figure 12a, b).

### **Example 7 - Anti-FBG IgG4 binding to citrullinated FBG**

30 The binding affinity of antibody B12 to citrullinated FBG was determined by surface plasmon resonance (SPR). B12 was expressed as a human IgG4 with the hinge-stabilising S241P mutation using the QMCF expression technology (Icosagen, Estonia) and purified by protein A affinity chromatography (MabSelect Sure; GE Healthcare).

### **Citrullination of human TNC FBG**

Purified human His-FBG was citrullinated using either peptidylarginine deiminase 2 (PAD2; MQ-16.201-2.5, Modiquest, NL) or peptidylarginine deiminase 4 (PAD4; MQ-

16.203-2.5, Modique, NL) according to the supplier's instructions. Briefly, His-FBG was diluted to 1mg/ml in the supplied deimination buffer (0.1 M Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 10 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 5 mM dithiothreitol) and 250 µl mixed with 125 mU of either PAD2 or PAD4 enzyme followed by incubation at 37°C for 2h. Citrullination was confirmed by amino acid analysis of the enzymatically-treated samples. Aliquots of His-FBG in deimination buffer were incubated for 2h at 37°C in the absence of added PAD enzyme, for use as non-citrullinated control protein. Citrullinated and unmodified His-FBG proteins were used in SPR experiments as described below.

#### Surface plasmon resonance

SPR experiments were performed on a BIAcore 3000 instrument. Anti-human IgG (GE Healthcare) was covalently coupled to the surface of a CM5 sensor chip using amino coupling chemistry. The amount of the coupled anti-human IgG expressed in RU units varied between 6500-7000 (6.5-7.0 ng/mm<sup>2</sup>). B12-hIgG4 (1-13 nM) was attached to the immobilised anti-human IgG in HBS-EP buffer (10 mM Hepes, 0.15 M NaCl, 2.5 mM EDTA and 0.005% Tween-20) at 25°C. Binding of the His-FBG variants to the immobilised B12-hIgG4 was also measured in HBS-EP buffer at 25°C. The flow rate was 5µl/min in the immobilization experiments and 20 µl/min for kinetic analyses. The sensor chip surface was regenerated using 3 M MgCl<sub>2</sub>. Data were analysed using BIAevaluation program 4.1 (GE Healthcare).

Analysis of B12-IgG4 binding to citrullinated His-FBG revealed that the kinetic parameters were essentially unchanged when compared to values obtained for binding to unmodified His-FBG (Table 13). These results indicate that anti-FBG antibodies of the B12 lineage would be expected to bind both citrullinated and non-citrullinated forms of TNC FBG in therapeutic or diagnostic applications.

| Analyte        | K <sub>D</sub> (M)              | K <sub>on</sub> (M <sup>-1</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> ) | K <sub>off</sub> (s <sup>-1</sup> ) |
|----------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| His-FBG        | (1.7 ± 0.3) × 10 <sup>-10</sup> | (4.1 ± 0.6) × 10 <sup>6</sup>                      | (6.8 ± 0.9) × 10 <sup>-4</sup>      |
| His-FBG + PAD2 | (3.2 ± 0.3) × 10 <sup>-10</sup> | (3.0 ± 0.4) × 10 <sup>6</sup>                      | (9.6 ± 0.8) × 10 <sup>-4</sup>      |
| His-FBG + PAD4 | (3.2 ± 0.7) × 10 <sup>-10</sup> | (2.6 ± 0.6) × 10 <sup>6</sup>                      | (7.8 ± 0.4) × 10 <sup>-4</sup>      |

**Table 13.** Kinetic parameters for interaction of B12-hIgG4 with the His-FBG variants.

Each kinetic parameter represents the mean ± s.d. of 3 independent determinations.

### ***Example 8 - Detection of TNC FBG in human RA tissue using immunohistochemistry***

Immunohistochemistry studies were performed to determine whether anti-FBG antibodies effectively recognise endogenous forms of the human TNC FBG protein in human tissue. Tenascin-C is expressed at sites of chronic inflammation and its localisation within the inflamed synovium of joints from individuals with rheumatoid arthritis has previously been demonstrated by immunohistochemistry using commercially available antibodies (Goh et al, 2010; Salter DM, 1993).

The B12 antibody was expressed as mouse IgG2a format using the QMCF expression technology (Icosagen, Estonia) and purified by Protein G affinity chromatography followed by Superdex 200 gel filtration. Control mouse IgG1 anti-tenascin-C antibody (Clone 4F10TT; Takara Clontech), which recognises an EGF domain of full-length human tenascin-C was used as a positive control comparator. Mouse IgG1 (Dako X0931) or IgG2a (Dako X0943) against an irrelevant bacterial antigen were used as control primary antibodies to determine the level of non-specific background staining with these isotypes. Frozen sections of human knee joint synovium from donors with confirmed RA diagnosis (Asterand, UK) were equilibrated to room temperature, fixed (10min) in 1:1 v/v acetone/methanol, and transferred to wash buffer. Immunostaining was performed using a Dako Autostainer with Envision Flex reagents (Dako K8010) according to manufacturer's protocols. Briefly, fixed tissue slides were placed onto the automated stainer and blocked (peroxidase block, 5min; protein block, 10min, Dako X0909) before 30min application of primary antibody (B12 or Clone 4F10TT; 1, 2, or 4 µg/ml). In some controls, slides were not exposed to primary antibody. After washing, HRP-labelled goat anti-mouse secondary antibody was applied (20min) and slides were washed again, followed by 10min application of DAB+ Chromogen. Slides were washed, counterstained with haematoxylin and coverslipped for microscopic visualisation of staining.

In cryosections of RA synovium that were fixed using acetone / methanol, the anti-TNC FBG B12 mouse IgG2a showed a very similar pattern of staining to that obtained with the positive control antibody Clone 4F10TT. Specific immunostaining was observed in the synovium, fibrous capsule, vasculature and within the interstitium. There was no staining within lymphoid aggregates (Figure 13a, c). Some non-specific immunostaining was present in non-immune control treated tissues (Figure 13b, d). These results confirm and extend previous reports of tenascin-C expression within RA synovium, demonstrating that B12 is an effective agent for binding endogenous tenascin-C at sites of inflammation and further indicating that FBG is an accessible target in RA.

### ***Example 9 - Antibody sequences***

#### **Antibody 2A5**

5

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)

**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)

**VH CDR3:** AQKETYALTY (SEQ ID NO: 3)

10 **VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFPEDG]  
[ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTDYAYMELSSLRSEDYVYYCAT[AQKETYALTY]WGQGTL  
VTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 4)

15 **VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)

**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPWT (SEQ ID NO: 7)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

20 DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
8); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
25 SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
124)

#### **Antibody B12**

30 **VH CDR1:** DYAMH (SEQ ID NO: 9)

**VH CDR2:** GISGSGGSTYYADSVKG (SEQ ID NO: 10)

**VH CDR3:** DISAVPDTFDI (SEQ ID NO: 11)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

QVQLVESGGGLVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFDYAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVSGISGSGG  
STYYADSVKG RFTISRDNAKNSLYLQMNSLRAEDTALYYCAKDISAVPDTFDWGQGTMT  
VTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 12)

5 **VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** DASNLET (SEQ ID NO: 13)

**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPQT (SEQ ID NO: 14)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

10 DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLN WYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDASNLETGVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPQTFGQGTKVDIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
15); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLN WYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDASNLETGVP  
15 SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPQTFGQGTKVDIK (SEQ ID NO:  
125)

**Antibody D8**

20 **VH CDR1:** SYGIS (SEQ ID NO: 16)

**VH CDR2:** WISAYNGNTNYAQLQG (SEQ ID NO: 17)

**VH CDR3:** NQDSSSDY (SEQ ID NO: 18)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

25 EVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKASGYTFTSYGISWVRQAPGQGLEWMGWISAYNG  
NTNYAQLQGRVTMTTDTSTSTAYMELRSLRSDDTAVYYCARNQDSSSDYWGQGTLLV  
TVSS (SEQ ID NO: 19)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

30 **VL CDR2:** DASNLET (SEQ ID NO: 13)

**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTLQT (SEQ ID NO: 20)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLN WYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDASNLETGVP  
35 SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTLQTFGQGTKVDIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
21); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY[DASNLET]GVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTLQT]FGQGTKVDIK (SEQ ID NO:  
126)

5

### **Antibody F3**

**VH CDR1:** SYGMH (SEQ ID NO: 22)

**VH CDR2:** VISYDGSNKYYADSVKG (SEQ ID NO: 23)

10 **VH CDR3:** EGYDQLFSAESNAFDI (SEQ ID NO: 24)

#### **VH amino acid sequence:**

EVQLLES GGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFS[SYGMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWVA[VISYDGS]  
[NKYYADSVKG]RFTISRGNSKNTLYLQMNSLKAEDTAVYYCAR[EGYDQLFSAESNAFDI]

15 WGQGTLTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 25)

**VL CDR1:** TRSSGSIASYFVQ (SEQ ID NO: 26)

**VL CDR2:** EDNQRPS (SEQ ID NO: 27)

**VL CDR3:** QSYDSSNWV (SEQ ID NO: 28)

20

#### **VL amino acid sequence:**

NFMLAQPHSVSESPGKTVTISC[TRSSGSIASYFVQ]WFQQRPGSAPTAVIY[EDNQRPS]G  
VPDRFSGSIDSSSNSASLTISGLKTEDEADYYC[QSYDSSNWV]FGGGTKVTVLGQP  
(SEQ ID NO: 29); or

25

NFMLAQPHSVSESPGKTVTISC[TRSSGSIASYFVQ]WFQQRPGSAPTAVIY[EDNQRPS]G  
VPDRFSGSIDSSSNSASLTISGLKTEDEADYYC[QSYDSSNWV]FGGGTKVTVL (SEQ ID  
NO: 127)

### 30 **Antibody 165 13 B1 (derived from B12)**

**VH CDR1:** DYAMH (SEQ ID NO: 9)

**VH CDR2:** GISGSGGSTYYADSVKG (SEQ ID NO: 10)

**VH CDR3:** [VMSSMEDAFDI] (SEQ ID NO: 30)

35

#### **VH amino acid sequence:**

QVQLVESGGGLVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFD**DYAMH**WVRQAPGKGLEWVS**GISGSGG**  
**STYYADSVKG**RFTISRDNAKNSLYLQMNSLRAEDTALYYCAK**VMSSMEDAFD**WGQGT  
MVTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 31)

5 **VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** DASNLET (SEQ ID NO: 13)

**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPQT (SEQ ID NO: 14)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

10 DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVTITC**RASQYIQGFLN**WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY**DASNLET**GVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC**QQSYSTPQT**FGQGTKVDIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
15); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVTITC**RASQYIQGFLN**WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY**DASNLET**GVP  
15 SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC**QQSYSTPQT**FGQGTKVDIK (SEQ ID NO:  
125)

**Antibody 165 13 B6 (derived from B12)**

20 **VH CDR1:** DYAMH (SEQ ID NO: 9)

**VH CDR2:** GISGSGGSTYYADSVKG (SEQ ID NO: 10)

**VH CDR3:** **GQKGEGDTFDI** (SEQ ID NO: 32)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

25 QVQLVESGGGLVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFD**DYAMH**WVRQAPGKGLEWVS**GISGSGG**  
**STYYADSVKG**RFTISRDNAKNSLYLQMNSLRAEDTALYYCAK**GQKGEGDTFDI**WGQGT  
MVTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 33)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

30 **VL CDR2:** DASNLET (SEQ ID NO: 13)

**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPQT (SEQ ID NO: 14)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVTITC**RASQYIQGFLN**WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY**DASNLET**GVP  
35 SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC**QQSYSTPQT**FGQGTKVDIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
15); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY[DASNLET]GVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPQT]FGQGTKVDIK (SEQ ID NO:  
125)

5

**Antibody 165 13 D1 (derived from B12)**

**VH CDR1:** DYAMH (SEQ ID NO: 9)

**VH CDR2:** GISGSGGSTYYADSVKG (SEQ ID NO: 10)

10 **VH CDR3:** [GTRGEGDTFDI] (SEQ ID NO: 34)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

QVQLVESGGGLVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFD[DYAMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWVS[GISGSGG]  
[STYYADSVKG]RFTISRDNKNSLYLQMNSLRAEDTALYYCAK[GTRGEGDTFDI]WGQGT  
15 MVTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 35)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** DASNLET (SEQ ID NO: 13)

**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPQT (SEQ ID NO: 14)

20

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY[DASNLET]GVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPQT]FGQGTKVDIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
15); or

25

DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY[DASNLET]GVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPQT]FGQGTKVDIK (SEQ ID NO:  
125)

30 **Antibody 165 13 C3 (derived from B12)**

**VH CDR1:** DYAMH (SEQ ID NO: 9)

**VH CDR2:** GISGSGGSTYYADSVKG (SEQ ID NO: 10)

**VH CDR3:** [SYQSEDAFDI] (SEQ ID NO: 36)

35

**VH amino acid sequence:**

QVQLVESGGGLVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFDYAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVSGISGSGG  
STYYADSVKG RFTISRDNAKNSLYLQMNSLRAEDTALYYCAKSYQSDAEDAFDWGQGT  
MVTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 37)

- 5 **VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)  
**VL CDR2:** DASNLET (SEQ ID NO: 13)  
**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPQT (SEQ ID NO: 14)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

- 10 DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLNWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDASNLETGVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPQTFGQGTKVDIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
15); or

- DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLNWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDASNLETGVP  
15 SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPQTFGQGTKVDIK (SEQ ID NO:  
125)

**Antibody 165 13 D4 (derived from B12)**

- 20 **VH CDR1:** DYAMH (SEQ ID NO: 9)  
**VH CDR2:** GISGSGGSTYYADSVKG (SEQ ID NO: 10)  
**VH CDR3:** GTVGEGDTFDI (SEQ ID NO: 38)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

- 25 QVQLVESGGGLVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFDYAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVSGISGSGG  
STYYADSVKG RFTISRDNAKNSLYLQMNSLRAEDTALYYCAKGTVGEGDTFDI  
MVTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 39)

- VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)  
30 **VL CDR2:** DASNLET (SEQ ID NO: 13)  
**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPQT (SEQ ID NO: 14)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

- DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLNWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDASNLETGVP  
35 SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPQTFGQGTKVDIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
15); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVITTC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY[DASNLET]GVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPQT]FGQGTKVDIK (SEQ ID NO:  
125)

5

**Antibody 165 13 A4 (derived from B12)**

**VH CDR1:** DYAMH (SEQ ID NO: 9)

**VH CDR2:** GISGSGGSTYYADSVKG (SEQ ID NO: 10)

10 **VH CDR3:** [DKYPVLDTFD] (SEQ ID NO: 40)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

QVQLVESGGGLVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFD[DYAMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWVS[GISGSGG]  
[STYYADSVKG]RFTISRDNKNSLYLQMNSLRAEDTALYYCAK[DKYPVLDTFD]WGQGT

15 MVTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 41)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** DASNLET (SEQ ID NO: 13)

**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPQT (SEQ ID NO: 14)

20

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVITTC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY[DASNLET]GVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPQT]FGQGTKVDIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
15); or

25

DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVITTC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY[DASNLET]GVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPQT]FGQGTKVDIK (SEQ ID NO:  
125)

30 **Antibody 165 13 B3 (derived from B12)**

**VH CDR1:** DYAMH (SEQ ID NO: 9)

**VH CDR2:** GISGSGGSTYYADSVKG (SEQ ID NO: 10)

**VH CDR3:** [ALARGHDTFD] (SEQ ID NO: 42)

35

**VH amino acid sequence:**

QVQLVESGGGLVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFDYAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVSGISGSGG  
STYYADSVKG RFTISRDNAKNSLYLQMNSLRAEDTALYYCAKALARGHDTFDIWGQGT  
MVTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 43)

5 **VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** DASNLET (SEQ ID NO: 13)

**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPQT (SEQ ID NO: 14)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

10 DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLNWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDASNLETGVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPQTFGQGTKVDIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
15); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLNWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDASNLETGVP  
15 SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPQTFGQGTKVDIK (SEQ ID NO:  
125)

**Antibody 165 13 E1 (derived from B12)**

20 **VH CDR1:** DYAMH (SEQ ID NO: 9)

**VH CDR2:** GISGSGGSTYYADSVKG (SEQ ID NO: 10)

**VH CDR3:** DISAVMDVPQT (SEQ ID NO: 44)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

25 QVQLVESGGGLVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFDYAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVSGISGSGG  
STYYADSVKG RFTISRDNAKNSLYLQMNSLRAEDTALYYCAKDISAVMDVPQTIWGQGT  
MVTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 45)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

30 **VL CDR2:** DASNLET (SEQ ID NO: 13)

**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPQT (SEQ ID NO: 14)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLNWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDASNLETGVP  
35 SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPQTFGQGTKVDIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
15); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVITTC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY[DASNLET]GVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPQT]FGQGTKVDIK (SEQ ID NO:  
125)

5

**Antibody 180 11 F5 (derived from B12)**

**VH CDR1:** DYAMH (SEQ ID NO: 9)

**VH CDR2:** GISGSGGSTYYADSVKG (SEQ ID NO: 10)

10 **VH CDR3:** [VMRTGLDTFD] (SEQ ID NO: 46)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

QVQLVESGGGLVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFD[DYAMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWVS[GISGSGG]  
[STYYADSVKG]RFTISRDNAKNSLYLQMNSLRAEDTALYYCAK[VMRTGLDTFD]WGQGT  
15 MVTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 47)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** DASNLET (SEQ ID NO: 13)

**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPQT (SEQ ID NO: 14)

20

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVITTC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY[DASNLET]GVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPQT]FGQGTKVDIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
15); or

25

DIQMTQSPASLPTPVGDRVITTC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY[DASNLET]GVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPQT]FGQGTKVDIK (SEQ ID NO:  
125)

30 **Antibody 160 01 E3 (derived from 2A5)**

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)

**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)

**VH CDR3:** [QRYVWEALTY] (SEQ ID NO: 48)

35

**VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
[ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTDYMEISSLRSEDYVYYCAT[QRYVWEALTY]WGQGT  
LTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 49)

5 **VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)

**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPWT (SEQ ID NO: 7)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

10 DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
8); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
15 SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
124)

**Antibody 160 01 D6 (derived from 2A5)**

20 **VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)

**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)

**VH CDR3:** [AQADPHLFTY] (SEQ ID NO: 50)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

25 EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
[ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTDYMEISSLRSEDYVYYCAT[AQADPHLFTY]WGQGT  
LTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 51)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

30 **VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)

**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPWT (SEQ ID NO: 7)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
35 SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:

8); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
5 124)

**Antibody 160 01 H4 (derived from 2A5)**

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)

10 **VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)

**VH CDR3:** [GRFVWEALTY] (SEQ ID NO: 52)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
15 [ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTDYMEISSLRSEDYVYYCAT[GRFVWEALTY]WGQGT  
LTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 53)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)

20 **VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPWT (SEQ ID NO: 7)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
25 8); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
124)

30

**Antibody 160 01 A4 (derived from 2A5)**

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)  
**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)  
**VH CDR3:** AQKETLGNAI (SEQ ID NO: 54)

5

**VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
[ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTDYMEYSSLRSEDTAVYYCAT[AQKETLGNAI]WGQGT  
LTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 55)

10

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)  
**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)  
**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPWT (SEQ ID NO: 7)

15 **VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
8); or

20 DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
124)

**Antibody 160 01 F1 (derived from 2A5)**

25

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)  
**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)  
**VH CDR3:** AQSPWSGMTY (SEQ ID NO: 56)

30 **VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
[ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTDYMEYSSLRSEDTAVYYCAT[AQSPWSGMTY]WGQGT  
LTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 57)

35 **VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)  
**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)

**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPWT (SEQ ID NO: 7)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
5 SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
8); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
10 124)

**Antibody 160 01 G2 (derived from 2A5)**

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)

15 **VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)

**VH CDR3:** [YTLDNMALTY] (SEQ ID NO: 58)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
20 [ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTDYMEISSLRSEDYAVYYCAT[YTLDNMALTY]WGQGT  
LVTSS (SEQ ID NO: 59)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)

25 **VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPWT (SEQ ID NO: 7)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
30 8); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
124)

35

**Antibody 161 01 F6, also known as 160 01 F6 (derived from 2A5)**

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)

**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)

5 **VH CDR3:** AQKENIANRH (SEQ ID NO: 60)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKVSGYTLTELSMHWVRQAPGKGLEWMGGFDPEDG  
ETIYAQKFQGRVTMTEDTSTDTAYMELSSLRSED TAVYYCATAQKENIANRHWGQGTL

10 VTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 61)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)

**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPWT (SEQ ID NO: 7)

15

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLNWYQQKPGKAPRLIYAASTLQDGVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPWTFGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
8); or

20

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLNWYQQKPGKAPRLIYAASTLQDGVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPWTFGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
124)

25 **Antibody 161 01 A12 (derived from 2A5)**

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)

**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)

**VH CDR3:** AQPTALANTY (SEQ ID NO: 62)

30

**VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKVSGYTLTELSMHWVRQAPGKGLEWMGGFDPEDG  
ETIYAQKFQGRVTMTEDTSTDTAYMELSSLRSED TAVYYCATAQPTALANTYWGQGTL

VTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 63)

35

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)  
**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)  
**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPWT (SEQ ID NO: 7)

5 **VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVITTC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
8); or

10 DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVITTC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
124)

**Antibody 161 01 C09 (derived from 2A5)**

15

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)  
**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)  
**VH CDR3:** [AQLPYLAQTY] (SEQ ID NO: 64)

20 **VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
[ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTDYMEISSLRSEDYAVYYCAT[AQLPYLAQTY]WGQGTL  
VTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 65)

25 **VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)  
**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)  
**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPWT (SEQ ID NO: 7)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

30 DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVITTC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
8); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVITTC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
35 SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
124)

**Antibody 161 01 H10 (derived from 2A5)**

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)

5 **VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)

**VH CDR3:** AQPVWAPGTY (SEQ ID NO: 66)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKVSGYTLTELSMHWVRQAPGKGLEWMGGFDPEDG  
10 ETIYAQKFQGRVTMTEDTSTD TAYMELSSLRSED TAVYYCATAQPVWAPGTYWGQGT  
LTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 67)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)

15 **VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPWT (SEQ ID NO: 7)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLNWYQQKPGKAPRLIYAASTLQDGVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPWTFGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
20 8); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLNWYQQKPGKAPRLIYAASTLQDGVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPWTFGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
25 124)

**Antibody 161 01 C11 (derived from 2A5)**

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)

**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)

30 **VH CDR3:** AQKEWLDPVT (SEQ ID NO: 68)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKVSGYTLTELSMHWVRQAPGKGLEWMGGFDPEDG  
ETIYAQKFQGRVTMTEDTSTD TAYMELSSLRSED TAVYYCATAQKEWLDPVTWGQGT  
35 LTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 69)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)  
**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)  
**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPWT (SEQ ID NO: 7)

5 **VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVITTC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
8); or

10 DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVITTC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
124)

**Antibody 162 02 D3 (derived from 2A5)**

15

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)  
**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)  
**VH CDR3:** [AQIHPLGLTY] (SEQ ID NO: 70)

20 **VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
[ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTDYMEYSSLRSEDTAVYYCAT[AQIHPLGLTY]WGQGT  
LVTSS (SEQ ID NO: 71)

25 **VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)  
**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)  
**VL CDR3:** QQSYSTPWT (SEQ ID NO: 7)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

30 DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVITTC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
8); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVITTC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
35 SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QQSYSTPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
124)

### **Antibody 162 02 C6 (derived from 2A5)**

5 **VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)  
**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)  
**VH CDR3:** AQKETYALTY (SEQ ID NO: 3)

#### **VH amino acid sequence:**

10 EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
[ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTD TAYMELSSLRSED TAVYYCAT[AQKETYALTY]WGQGTL  
VTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 4)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)  
15 **VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)  
**VL CDR3:** [QNQYAGPWT] (SEQ ID NO: 72)

#### **VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
20 SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QNQYAGPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
73); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QNQYAGPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
25 128)

### **Antibody 162 02 H5 (derived from 2A5)**

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)  
30 **VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)  
**VH CDR3:** AQKETYALTY (SEQ ID NO: 3)

#### **VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
35 [ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTD TAYMELSSLRSED TAVYYCAT[AQKETYALTY]WGQGTL

VTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 4)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)

5 **VL CDR3:** QNQYTGPWT (SEQ ID NO: 74)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC RASQYIQGFLN WYQQKPGKAPRLIY AASTLQD GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC QNQYTGPWT FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:

10 75); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC RASQYIQGFLN WYQQKPGKAPRLIY AASTLQD GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC QNQYTGPWT FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
129)

15

**Antibody 162 02 F3 (derived from 2A5)**

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)

**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)

20 **VH CDR3:** AQKETYALTY (SEQ ID NO: 3)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKVSGYTLT ELSMH WVRQAPGKGLEWMG GFDPEDG  
ETIYAQKFQG RVTMTEDTSTDYMEYSSLRSEDTAVYYCAT AQKETYALTY WGQGTL

25 VTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 4)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)

**VL CDR3:** QNQYRGPWT (SEQ ID NO: 76)

30

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC RASQYIQGFLN WYQQKPGKAPRLIY AASTLQD GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC QNQYRGPWT FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
77); or

35

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[QNQYRGPT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
130)

5 **Antibody 162 02 C1 (derived from 2A5)**

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)  
**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)  
**VH CDR3:** AQKETALTY (SEQ ID NO: 3)

10

**VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
[ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTDYMESSLRSEDYVYYCAT[AQKETALTY]WGQGTL  
VTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 4)

15

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)  
**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)  
**VL CDR3:** [LHHYRAPWT] (SEQ ID NO: 78)

20 **VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[LHHYRAPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
79); or

25 DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[LHHYRAPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
131)

**Antibody 162 02 C2 (derived from 2A5)**

30

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)  
**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)  
**VH CDR3:** AQKETALTY (SEQ ID NO: 3)

35 **VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
[ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTDYMEISSLRSEDYVYYCAT[AQKETYALTY]WGQGTL  
VTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 4)

5 **VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)

**VL CDR3:** [MHYRAPWT] (SEQ ID NO: 80)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

10 DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYC[MHYRAPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
81); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
15 SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYC[MHYRAPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
132)

**Antibody 162 02 F4 (derived from 2A5)**

20 **VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)

**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)

**VH CDR3:** AQKETYALTY (SEQ ID NO: 3)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

25 EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
[ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTDYMEISSLRSEDYVYYCAT[AQKETYALTY]WGQGTL  
VTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 4)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

30 **VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)

**VL CDR3:** [MHYRSPWT] (SEQ ID NO: 82)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
35 SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYC[MHYRSPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
83); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[MHHYRSPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
133)

5

**Antibody 162 02 C3 (derived from 2A5)**

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)

**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)

10 **VH CDR3:** AQKETALTY (SEQ ID NO: 3)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
[ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTDYMEISSLRSEDTAVYYCAT[AQKETALTY]WGQGTL

15 VTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 4)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)

**VL CDR3:** [MQHYDGPWT] (SEQ ID NO: 84)

20

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[MQHYDGPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
85); or

25

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC[MQHYDGPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
134)

30 **Antibody 162 02 E11 (derived from 2A5)**

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)

**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)

**VH CDR3:** AQKETALTY (SEQ ID NO: 3)

35 **VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
[ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTDYAMELSSLRSEDYVYYCAT[AQKETVALTY]WGQGTL  
VTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 4)

- 5 **VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)  
**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)  
**VL CDR3:** [LHHYRSPTWT] (SEQ ID NO: 86); or [LHHYRSPWT] (SEQ ID NO: 135)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

- 10 DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYC[LHHYRSPTWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
87); or

- DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
15 SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYC[LHHYRSPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
136)

**Antibody 163 02 A12 (derived from 2A5)**

- 20 **VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)  
**VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)  
**VH CDR3:** AQKETVALTY (SEQ ID NO: 3)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

- 25 EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
[ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTDYAMELSSLRSEDYVYYCAT[AQKETVALTY]WGQGTL  
VTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 4)

- VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)  
30 **VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)  
**VL CDR3:** [LHHYREPWT] (SEQ ID NO: 88)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

- DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
35 SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYC[LHHYREPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:

89); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYC[LHHYREPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
5 137)

**Antibody 163 02 D11 (derived from 2A5)**

**VH CDR1:** ELSMH (SEQ ID NO: 1)

10 **VH CDR2:** GFDPEDGETIYAQKFQG (SEQ ID NO: 2)

**VH CDR3:** AQKETYALTY (SEQ ID NO: 3)

**VH amino acid sequence:**

EVRLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCVSGYTLT[ELSMH]WVRQAPGKGLEWMG[GFDPEDG]  
15 [ETIYAQKFQG]RVTMTEDTSTDYAMELSSLRSEDYVYYCAT[AQKETYALTY]WGQGTL  
VTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 4)

**VL CDR1:** RASQYIQGFLN (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**VL CDR2:** AASTLQD (SEQ ID NO: 6)

20 **VL CDR3:** LHHYKSPWT (SEQ ID NO: 90)

**VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYC[LHHYKSPWT]FGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
25 91); or

DIQMTQSPASLPTSVGDRVTITC[RASQYIQGFLN]WYQQKPGKAPRLIY[AASTLQD]GVP  
SRFSGSGYGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYC[LHHYKSPWT]FGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
138)

30

**IgG4 165 13 C3 (constant region with hinge modification as described in  
Angal 1993)**

Reference: Angal S1, King DJ, Bodmer MW, Turner A, Lawson AD, Roberts G, Pedley B,  
35 Adair JR. Mol Immunol. 1993 Jan;30(1):105-8.

QVQLVESGGGLVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFDDYAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVSGISGSGG  
 STYYADSVKGRFTISRDNANKNSLYLQMNSLRAEDTALYYCAKSYQSDAFAFDIWGQGT  
 MVTVSSASTKGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHT  
 FPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVTVPSSSLGKTYTCNVDPKPSNTKVDKRVESKYGPPCPPCP  
 5 APEFLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVDVSQEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAK  
 TKPREEQFNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPSSIEKTISKAKGQPREPQ  
 VYTLPPSQEEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTTPVLDSDGSFLL  
 YSRLTVDKSRWQEGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLGLK

10

**Example 10 – Protein sequences**

Amino acid sequence of human tenascin-C FBG domain [SEQ ID NO: 92]

15 IGLLYPFPKDCSQAMLNGDTTSGLYTIYLNQDKAEALEVFCDMTSDGGGWIVFLRRKNG  
 RENFYQNWKAYAAGFGDRREEFWLGLDNLNKITAQQQYELRVDLRDHGETAFVYDK  
 FSVGDAKTRYKLKVEGYSGTAGDSMAYHNGRSFSTFDKDTDSAITNCALSYKGAFWYR  
 NCHRVNLMGRYGDNNHSQGVNWFHWKGHEHSIQFAEMKLRPSNFRNLEGRRKRA

20 Amino acid sequence of mouse tenascin-C FBG domain [SEQ ID NO: 93]

IGLLYPFPKDCSQAMLNGDTTSGLYTIYINGDKTQALEVYCDMTSDGGGWIVFLRRKNG  
 REDFYRNWKAYAAGFGDRREEFWLGLDNLNKITAQQQYELRVDLQDHGESAYAVYDR  
 FSVGDAKSRYKLKVEGYSGTAGDSMNYHNGRSFSTYDKDTDSAITNCALSYKGAFWY  
 25 KNCHRVNLMGRYGDNNHSQGVNWFHWKGHEYSIQFAEMKLRPSNFRNLEGRR  
 KRA

Amino acid sequence of rat tenascin-C FBG domain [SEQ ID NO: 94]

30 IGLLYPFPKDCSQAMLNGDTTSGLYTIYINGDKTQALEVYCDMTSDGGGWIVFLRRKNG  
 REDFYRNWKAYATGFGDRREEFWLGLDNLNKITAQQQYELRVDLQDHGESAYAVYDR  
 FSVGDAKSRYKLKVEGYSGTAGDSMNYHNGRSFSTYDKDTDSAITNCALSYKGAFWY  
 KNCHRVNLMGRYGDNNHSQGVNWFHWKGHEYSIQFAEMKLRPSNFRNLEGRRKRA

35 Amino acid sequence of dog tenascin-C FBG domain [SEQ ID NO: 95]

IGLLYPFPRDCSQAMLNGDTTSGLYTIYLNQDKAQALEVYCDMTSDGGGWIVFLRRKN  
GREDFYRNWKAYAAGFGDRREEFWLGLDNLHKITAQQQYELRVDLRDHGKTAYAVYD  
RFSVGDAKTRYKLKVEGYSGTAGDSMAYHNHGRSFSTFDKDTDSAITNCALSYKGAFWY  
KNCHRVNLMGRYGDNNHSQGVNWFHWKGHEYSIQFAEMKLRPSNFRNLEGRRKRA

5

Amino acid sequence of human tenascin-R FBG domain [SEQ ID NO: 96]

FPHPQDCAQHLMNGDTLSGVYPIFLNGELSQKLQVYCDMTTDGGGWIVFQRRQNGQT  
DFFRKWADYRVGFGNVEDEFWLGLDNIHRITSQGRYELRVDMRDGQEAAFASYDRFS  
10 VEDSRNLYKLKRGSYNGTAGDSLSYHQGRPFSTEDRDNDVAVTNCAMSYKGAWWYKN  
CHRTNLNGKYGESRHSQGINWYHWKGHEFSIPFVEMKMRPYNHRLMAGRKRQSLQF

### ***Example 11 – Germlined sequences***

15

Closest germline matches were determined using IMGT/DomainGapAlign:

Ehrenmann F., Kaas Q. and Lefranc M.P. Nucleic Acids Res., 38, D301-307 (2010)

Changes from non-germlined sequences are shown by an underline of the amino acid.

20 The CDRs are shown by the boxed sequences.

### **Antibody 2A5**

#### **Framework Germlined: VH amino acid sequence:**

25 QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKVSGYTLTELSMHWVRQAPGKGLEWMGGFDPEDG  
ETIYAQKFQGRVTMTEDTSTDYMESSLRSEDYVYYCATAQKETYALTYWGQGT  
LVTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 112)

#### **Framework Germlined: VL amino acid sequence:**

30 DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVITCRASQYIQGFLNWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYAASSLQSGVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPWTFGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
113); or

DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVITCRASQYIQGFLNWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYAASSLQSGVP  
35 SRFSGSGSGTDFLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPWTFGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
139)

CDRs changed as a result of the germlined sequence:

**VL CDR2:** AASSLQS (SEQ ID NO: 114)

5

### **Antibody B12**

**Framework Germlined: VH amino acid sequence:**

EVQLVESGGGLVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFDYAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVSGISGSGG  
10 STYYADSVKYRFTISRDNANKNSLYLQMNSLRAEDTALYYCAKDISAVPDTFDIWGQGTM  
VTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 115)

CDRs changed as a result of the germlined sequence:

**VH CDR2:** GISGSGGSTYYADSVKY (SEQ ID NO: 116)

15

**Framework Germlined: VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLNWFYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDASSLQSGVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPQTFGQGTKVDIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
117); or

20

DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLNWFYQQKPGKAPKLLIYDASSLQSGVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTPQTFGQGTKVDIK (SEQ ID NO:  
140)

25 CDRs changed as a result of the germlined sequence:

**VL CDR2:** DASSLQS (SEQ ID NO: 118)

### **Antibody D8**

30

**Framework Germlined: VH amino acid sequence:**

QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKASGYTFTSYGISWVRQAPGQGLEWMGWISAYNG  
NTNYAQKLQGRVTMTTDTSTSTAYMELRSLRSDDTAVYYCARNQDSSSDYWGQGT  
35 TVSS (SEQ ID NO: 119)

**Framework Germlined: VL amino acid sequence:**

DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLN<sup>WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY</sup>DASSLQSGVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISSLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTLQTFGQGTKVEIKR (SEQ ID NO:  
120); or

5 DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCRASQYIQGFLN<sup>WYQQKPGKAPKLLIY</sup>DASSLQSGVP  
SRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISSLQPEDFATYYCQQSYSTLQTFGQGTKVEIK (SEQ ID NO:  
141)

CDRs changed as a result of the germlined sequence:

10 **VL CDR2:** DASSLQS (SEQ ID NO: 121)

### **Antibody F3**

15 **Framework germlined: VH amino acid sequence:**

QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFS<sup>SYGMH</sup>WVRQAPGKGLEWVA<sup>VISYDGS</sup>  
<sup>NKYYADSVKGR</sup>RFTISRDN<sup>SKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCAR</sup>EGYDQLFSAESNAFDI  
WGQGT<sup>LVTVSS</sup> (SEQ ID NO: 122)

20 **Framework germlined: VL amino acid sequence:**

NFMLIQPHSVSESPGKTVTISC<sup>TRSSGSIASYFVQ</sup>WYQQRPGSSPTIVY<sup>EDNQRPSG</sup>  
VPDRFSGSIDSSSNSASLTISGLKTEDEADYYC<sup>QSYDSSNWV</sup>FGGGTKLTVLGQP  
(SEQ ID NO: 123); or

25 NFMLIQPHSVSESPGKTVTISC<sup>TRSSGSIASYFVQ</sup>WYQQRPGSSPTIVY<sup>EDNQRPSG</sup>  
VPDRFSGSIDSSSNSASLTISGLKTEDEADYYC<sup>QSYDSSNWV</sup>FGGGTKLTVL (SEQ ID  
NO: 142)

### 30 ***Example 12 – Use of antibodies in western blotting***

In order to confirm that the monoclonal antibodies IgG4 C3 (165\_13\_C3 as referred to  
above) and IgG4 B12 could be successfully used for western blotting, first specificity was  
tested using purified proteins (Figure 14). Next, glioma cell lysate was used to determine  
the ability of B12 to detect full length TNC in a biologically relevant mixture of other  
35 proteins (Figure 15).

As shown by the data in Figure 14, recombinant CD4-TNC-FBG (Nascent), CD4-TNR-FBG or FIBRINOGEN (KIR) were run on four 10% SDS-PAGE gels under reducing conditions before blotting to nitrocellulose membranes and detection with the following antibodies **A)** C3 IgG4 MAb (Nascent) at 1:20,000 (0.25ug/ml), overnight at 4°C **B)** B12 IgG4 MAb (Nascent) at 1:20,000 (0.25ug/ml), overnight at 4°C **C)** Anti-Tenascin-R antibody (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, sc-9875) at 1:2,000 (0.1ug/ml) overnight at 4°C **D)** Anti-TNC-FBG polyclonal antibody (Midwood group) at 1:500, overnight at 4°C. The secondary antibody used for C3 and B12 antibodies was Abcam (ab6858) at 1:20,000 for 1 h at RT. For TNR antibody the secondary was HRP conjugated anti-goat (Sigma-Aldrich, SAB3700259) at 1:10,000 for 1 h at RT. For the polyclonal TNC antibody the secondary used was HRP conjugated anti-Rabbit (DAKO, P0217) at 1:5,000 for 1 h at RT. Exposure to film was 5 min for all blots shown.

In this experiment both C3 and B12 showed specificity for TNC-FBG with very little cross-reactivity with either TNR-FBG or Fibrinogen, indicating their suitability for western blotting applications as they show good specificity for TNC-FBG.

As shown by the data in Figure 15, glioma cell lysate (KIR) and tenascin-C (Nascent) were run on a 5% SDS-PAGE gel under reducing conditions before blotting to membranes and detection with **A.** B12 IgG4 Mab (Nascent) at 1:20,000, overnight at 4°C; **B.** IgG4 isotype control (Eureka therapeutics) at 1:4,000, overnight at 4°C. The secondary antibody used was Abcam (ab6858) at 1:10,000 for 1 h at RT. Blots were developed with ECL Western Blotting Detection Reagent (GE Healthcare, Amersham). Blots were exposed to film for 1 minute.

These results indicate that B12 can detect full length TNC as well as breakdown products and/or splice variants of TNC, and shows low cross-reactivity to other proteins present in the cell lysate.

### **Example 13 – Activity of the C3 antibody *in vitro***

In order to confirm that the monoclonal antibody C3 (165\_13\_C3) acts by disrupting the binding of TNC-FBG to its receptor TLR4, first an *in vitro* binding assay was developed for TLR4 and Fc-His-FBG then the effect of pre-incubation of Fc-His-FBG with C3 was determined.

Recombinant human TLR4 (R&D systems) (1ug/ml (14.6nM)) in PBS (or PBS alone) was bound to a 96-well plate. After blocking (10% BSA) the indicated concentrations of

Human Fc-His-FBG was added and detection was carried out by incubation of an anti-human IgG1 MAb (AbD Serotec, clone 2C11) at 1ug/ml, an anti-mouse HRP conjugated secondary antibody (AbD Serotec, STAR13B) at 1ug/ml, and TMB substrate. The results are shown in Figure 16A, n=4 mean and SEM shown. This experiment shows that Fc-His-FBG binds TLR4 *in vitro* in a dose dependent manner.

As shown in Figure 16B, monoclonal Ab C3 disrupts the binding FBG and TLR4 *in vitro*. Recombinant human TLR4 in PBS (or PBS alone) was bound to a 96-well plate, after blocking recombinant human Fc-His-TNC-FBG (100nM) which had been pre-incubated with C3 Mab or isotype control antibody was added. Detection was carried out by successive incubation of antibody directed against the Fc portion of the protein, an anti-mouse HRP conjugated secondary antibody and TMB substrate. The percentage inhibition in the C3 pre-incubated samples was calculated compared to the isotype control samples (IC50 = 44.5nM). n=4.

#### **Example 14 – Anti-inflammatory effect of antibodies B12, A4 and C3**

It was confirmed that the anti-TNC-FBG antibodies B12, A4 (160\_01\_A4) and C3 (165\_13\_C3) have an anti-inflammatory effect in a biological system. To do this, human monocytes were isolated from peripheral blood (London blood bank) by Ficoll gradient and counter-flow centrifugation. The monocytes were then differentiated with 100ng/ml M-CSF (Peprotec) for 5 days to produce M2 macrophages.

As shown by the results in Figure 17A, recombinant human Fc-TNC FBG (1uM) or LPS (Enzo) (1ng/ml) was pre-incubated for 30 min at RT with MAb C3 (1, 0.2, and 0.04uM) or isotype control (Eureka) MAb (1uM) before being added in triplicate to Human M2 macrophage cultures. After 24 h supernatants were taken and subjected to IL-8, IL-6 and TNF cytokine ELISA (BD Biosciences), n=3. These results show that at 1uM C3 greatly reduces the pro-inflammatory cytokine release by human M2 macrophages stimulated with TNC-FBG, this reduction is statistically significant for both IL-8 and TNF. As expected C3 has no effect on LPS-induced cytokine release.

Figure 17B shows results from the experiment where recombinant murine Fc-TNC FBG (1uM) was pre-incubated for 30 min at RT with MAb C3 (1, 0.2 and 0.04uM) or isotype control MAb (Eureka) (1uM) before being added in triplicate to Human M2 macrophage cultures. After 24 h supernatants were taken and subjected to cytokine ELISA. n= 3 or over, mean and SEM shown. Again C3 at 1uM greatly reduced the murine Fc-TNC-FBG-

induced cytokine release by macrophages, indicating good cross-species reactivity of the antibody.

To confirm that the FBG-induced cytokine release was induced by the FBG rather than the Fc portion of the protein, a protein where the Fc portion is mutated to be inactive (Fc-Mut-FBG) was used, Anti-TNC-FBG antibodies, B12, C3 (165\_13\_C3) and A4 (160\_01\_A4) were also tested for activity against this molecule. Fc-Mut-FBG (1uM) and C3, A4 or B12 (1uM) were pre-incubated for 30 min at RT before being added to human M2 macrophage cultures. After 24 h supernatants were taken and subjected to cytokine ELISA. n=3, mean and SEM shown. Results are shown in Figure 17C. This experiment confirms that Fc-His-FBG-induced cytokine synthesis is not due to the Fc portion signalling through Fc-receptors. Further, it shows that pre-incubation of the related antibodies B12 and A4, as well as C3 greatly reduce FBG-induced cytokine release by human M2 macrophages.

Figure 18A shows that Monoclonal antibody B12 reduces the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines by primary human macrophages stimulated with human TNC-FBG. In that experiment, recombinant Human tenascin-C FBG (1uM) was pre-incubated for 30 min at RT with MAb B12 (1, 0.1, 0.01 or 0.001uM) or isotype control MAb (1uM) before being added in triplicate to Human M2 macrophage cultures. After 24 h supernatants were taken and subjected to cytokine ELISA, n=1. Here again we see that the B12 antibody pre-incubation reduces FBG-induced cytokine release, in this donor IL-8 gives a minimal response.

Figure 18B shows that monoclonal antibody C3 produced at laboratory or larger scale show the same level of efficacy in blockade of FBG-induced cytokine synthesis by primary human macrophages.

To take the C3 antibody into animal studies, IgG4 B12 165-13-C3 product was cloned, expressed and purified at a leading contract manufacturing organisation using a commercial GS-CHO expression. cDNAs for the heavy and light chain variable regions were optimised for CHO expression and synthesised (with commercial signal sequences) by Life Technologies prior to cloning into the expression vectors. CHO cells were transfected as pools and the highest expressing pool was taken forward into large-scale shake flask production (22L - 11 x 2L in 5L shake flasks.). Proprietary feeds were administered on day 4 and 8 prior to harvesting the culture on day 12. Material was centrifuged prior to depth filtration and filter sterilisation. Approximately a 5.5 fold concentration of material was performed using tangential flow filtration (30kDa molecular

weight cut off) and the resulting concentrate was filter sterilised again prior to MabSelect SuRe purification. The product was eluted and product was neutralised and then concentrated / diafiltered to approximately 11mg/mL in 20mM NaOAc, pH 5.5, 150mM NaCl. Reduced and non-reduced SDS-PAGE analysis together with size exclusion -  
5 HPLC showed material that was highly pure and greater than 98% monomer. Endotoxin was less than 0.1Eu per mg.

In this experiment the potency of the larger scale antibody batch was compared to the current smaller scale batch. Recombinant Human tenascin-C FBG (1uM) was pre-  
10 incubated for 30 min at RT with MAb C3 (1, 0.2 and 0.04uM) or isotype control MAb (1uM) before being added in triplicate to Human M2 macrophage cultures. After 24 h supernatants were taken and subjected to cytokine ELISA. n=1, lco = laboratory scale Lon= larger scale material. This experiment shows that both batches of antibodies show equal potency in the reduction of FBG-induced cytokine synthesis, i.e. the results are  
15 consistent irrespective of production.

***Example 15 - monoclonal antibody C3 (165\_13\_C3) reduces the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines by RA synovial fibroblasts stimulated with human TNC-FBG.***

20 It has been reported that synovial fibroblasts could be an important source of pro-inflammatory cytokine release in RA (R Bucala *et al.* (1991) Constitutive Production of Mitogenic and Inflammatory Cytokines by Rheumatoid Synovial Fibroblasts. J. Exp. Med. 173:569-574), it was therefore tested whether the C3 antibody also showed similar effects on FBG-induced cytokine release as in the macrophages.

25

Human RA fibroblasts were grown out of donor RA synovial tissue by digestion of the tissue in RPMI (Lonza) containing 0.5mg/ml Liberase (Roche) and 0.2mg/ml DNase (Roche) and incubation at 37°C for 1 - 1.5h. The resulting tissue was pipetted through a 200µm nylon mesh; the material that did not pass through the mesh was put into a petri-  
30 dish containing RPMI with 10% FBS (Life technologies) and 1% pen/strep (Life technologies) and incubated at 37°C for 5 days. After 5 days synovial fibroblasts grow out of the tissue and the remaining tissue was removed from the RA synovial fibroblast (RASf) culture which was subsequently maintained in DMEM (Lonza) containing 10% FBS and 1% pen/strep. For this experiment RASf were plated out at  $1 \times 10^4$  cells/well.  
35 Recombinant Human TNC-FBG (1uM) was pre-incubated for 30 min at RT with MAb C3 (1, 0.2 and 0.04uM) or isotype control MAb (1uM) before being added in triplicate to the

synovial fibroblast cultures. After 24 h supernatants were taken and subjected to cytokine ELISA. n= 1, mean and SEM shown (see Figure 19).

These results indicate that C3 acts to reduce FBG induced pro-inflammatory cytokine release (both IL-8 and IL-6) in RA synovial fibroblasts, showing that this is a potential mechanism in multiple cell types found in the inflamed RA joint.

**Example 16 - Levels of Tenascin-C in rat model.**

Expression of tenascin-C in both mouse and rat CIA (collagen-induced arthritis) models was confirmed and disease activity shown to correlate with clinical score.

Figure 20 shows the results of an experiment measuring the levels of tenascin-C in synovial fluid wash-out from the paws of rats at the conclusion of two separate CIA studies (KWS). Tenascin-C levels were measured by ELISA (IBL, large (FN III-B) kit). The measured TNC level was then correlated with the clinical score associated with that paw designated by KWS. This experiment shows that the higher the clinical score for the paw, the higher the level of TNC seen in the synovial fluid from that paw. This indicates that the rat CIA model is a good model for testing of the C3 antibody.

**Example 17 – Evaluation of C3 antibody in a rat model of collagen-induced arthritis**

IgG4 C3 (165\_13\_C3) was tested for therapeutic activity in the standard rat collagen induced arthritis model. Adult male Lewis rats were randomly allocated to experimental groups and allowed to acclimatise for one week. On Day 0, animals were administered with 500 µl of a 1 mg/ml emulsion of type II bovine collagen in incomplete Freund's adjuvant (CII/IFA) by intra-dermal injection in the lower back. On Day 7, animals received a second injection of CII/IFA. Injections were performed under gas (isoflurane) anaesthesia. Treatments were administered according to the Administration Schedule shown below in Table 14.

**Table 14.** Administration Schedule

| Group | Treatment                 | Dose     | Route | Regimen                     | Disease Induction         |
|-------|---------------------------|----------|-------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1     | Vehicle (0.9% NaCl)       | n/a      | IV    | Twice weekly*,<br>Day 0-End | Day 0, Day 7: CII/IFA, ID |
| 2     | Control IgG4 <sup>1</sup> | 10 mg/kg | IV    |                             |                           |
| 3     | IgG4 165_13_C3            | 1 mg/kg  | IV    |                             |                           |
| 4     | IgG4 165_13_C3            | 3 mg/kg  | IV    |                             |                           |

|   |                |          |    |  |  |
|---|----------------|----------|----|--|--|
| 5 | IgG4 165_13_C3 | 10 mg/kg | IV |  |  |
|---|----------------|----------|----|--|--|

<sup>1</sup> Fully human IgG4 isotype control, preclinical grade, (ET904, Eureka Therapeutics), n/a: not applicable, IV: intra-venous injections, ID: intra-dermal injections, CII/IFA: Type II collagen and Incomplete Freund's Adjuvant emulsion, \* Day 0, Day 3, Day 7, Day 10, Day 14, Day 17, Day 21 and Day 24

5

From Day 7 until the end of the experiment, animals were scored three times per week for clinical signs of arthritis by an experimenter blind to the treatments. On Day 0, Day 14, Day 21 and Day 28, paw volumes were measured using a plethysmometer by an experimenter blind to the treatments.

10

## Results

### *Non-specific clinical observations*

From Day 0 until the end of the experiment, animals were checked daily for non-specific clinical signs to include abnormal posture (hunched), abnormal coat condition (piloerection) and abnormal activity levels (reduced or increased activity). One animal in Group 6 (ID #6.9, antibody 10 mg/kg-treated) did not recover from the isoflurane anaesthesia on Day 21. Animals did not show any non-specific clinical signs such as abnormal posture, abnormal coat condition and abnormal activity levels. One animal in Group 1 (ID #1.10, vehicle-treated) was culled on Day 22, prior to the end of the experiment, due to the severity of the clinical signs of arthritis.

20

### *Clinical scores*

From Day 7 until the end of the experiment, animals were scored three times per week for clinical signs of arthritis to include front and hind limb swelling. The experimenter was blind to the treatments. Each limb was scored on a five-point scale: (0) absence of swelling, (1) slight swelling and/or erythema, (2) mild swelling, (3) moderate swelling and (4) severe swelling and/or joint rigidity. A clinical score was calculated for each animal by adding the score of each limb. Data provided in Figure 21 were graphed (Mean  $\pm$  SEM for each experimental group) and analysed by two-way ANOVA followed by Dunnett's post-test for multiple comparisons between experimental groups. The last recorded score for the vehicle-treated animal #1.10 was used after Day 22. Data recorded from animal #6.9 were excluded from the analysis. Clinical scores in the vehicle-treated group significantly increased from Day 17 until the end of the experiment on Day 28 when compared to the clinical scores measured on Day 7 ( $p < 0.0001$ ). Control IgG4 and IgG4 C3 1 mg/mL dose groups did not induce any significant difference when compared to the vehicle-treated group between Day 7 and the end of the experiment on Day 28. IgG4 C3

35

administered at 3 mg/kg, induced a significant reduction of the clinical scores when compared to the vehicle-treated group on Day 24 ( $p < 0.01$ ). IgG4 C3 administered at 10 mg/kg, induced a significant reduction of the clinical scores when compared to the vehicle-treated group from Day 22 until the end of the experiment on Day 28 ( $p < 0.01$ ).

5

### **Paw volumes**

On Day 0, Day 14, Day 21 and Day 28, hind paw volumes were measured using a plethysmometer (water-displacement device). Measurements were performed under gas (isoflurane) anaesthesia. The experimenter was blind to the treatment. Right and left hind  
10 paw volumes from each animal on each experimental day were averaged. Figure 22 shows graphed data (Mean  $\pm$  SEM for each experimental group). Data were analysed by two-way ANOVA followed by Dunnett's post-test for multiple comparisons between experimental groups. The last recorded value for the vehicle-treated animal #1.10 was used on Day 28. Data recorded from animal #6.9 were excluded from the analysis.

15 Paw volumes measured in the vehicle-treated group increased significantly from Day 14 until the end of the experiment on Day 28 when compared to the paw volumes measured on Day 0 ( $p < 0.01$  on Day 14,  $p < 0.0001$  on Day 21 and Day 28). The control IgG4 and 1mg/kg IgG4 C3 dose groups did not induced any difference in hind paw volumes when compared to the vehicle-treated group between Day 0 and Day 28. IgG4 C3  
20 administered at 3 mg/kg induced a significant decrease of the hind paw volumes when compared to the vehicle-treated group on Day 28 ( $p < 0.01$ ). IgG4 C3 administered at 10 mg/kg induced a significant decrease of the hind paw volumes when compared to the vehicle-treated group on Day 21 ( $p < 0.05$ ) and Day 28 ( $p < 0.01$ ).

### **Conclusions**

25 The test antibody, IgG4 C3 (165\_13\_C3), when administered at 3 mg/kg or 10 mg/kg, significantly reduced the severity of the clinical signs.

### **References**

- 30 1. Smolen, J.S. & Maini, R.N. Interleukin-6: a new therapeutic target. *Arthritis Res Ther* 8 Suppl 2, S5 (2006).
2. Williams, R.O., Paleolog, E. & Feldmann, M. Cytokine inhibitors in rheumatoid arthritis and other autoimmune diseases. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* 7, 412-417 (2007).
3. Brentano, F., Kyburz, D., Schorr, O., Gay, R. & Gay, S. The role of Toll-like  
35 receptor signalling in the pathogenesis of arthritis. *Cell Immunol* 233, 90-96 (2005).
4. O'Neill, L.A. Primer: Toll-like receptor signaling pathways-what do rheumatologists need to know? *Nat Clin Pract Rheumatol* (2008).

5. Matzinger, P. The danger model: a renewed sense of self. *Science* 296, 301-305 (2002).
6. Bianchi, M.E. DAMPs, PAMPs and alarmins: all we need to know about danger. *J Leukoc Biol* 81, 1-5 (2007).
- 5 7. Gordon, S. Pattern recognition receptors: doubling up for the innate immune response. *Cell* 111, 927-930 (2002).
8. Medzhitov, R. & Janeway, C.A., Jr. Decoding the patterns of self and nonself by the innate immune system. *Science* 296, 298-300 (2002).
9. Radstake, T.R., *et al.* Expression of toll-like receptors 2 and 4 in rheumatoid  
10 synovial tissue and regulation by proinflammatory cytokines interleukin-12 and interleukin-18 via interferon-gamma. *Arthritis Rheum* 50, 3856-3865 (2004).
10. Roelofs, M.F., *et al.* The expression of toll-like receptors 3 and 7 in rheumatoid arthritis synovium is increased and costimulation of toll-like receptors 3, 4, and 7/8 results in synergistic cytokine production by dendritic cells. *Arthritis Rheum* 52, 2313-  
15 2322 (2005).
11. Sacre, S.M., *et al.* The Toll-like receptor adaptor proteins MyD88 and Mal/TIRAP contribute to the inflammatory and destructive processes in a human model of rheumatoid arthritis. *Am J Pathol* 170, 518-525 (2007).
12. Choe, J.Y., Crain, B., Wu, S.R. & Corr, M. Interleukin 1 receptor dependence of  
20 serum transferred arthritis can be circumvented by toll-like receptor 4 signaling. *J Exp Med* 197, 537-542 (2003).
13. Lee, E.K., Kang, S.M., Paik, D.J., Kim, J.M. & Youn, J. Essential roles of Toll-like receptor-4 signaling in arthritis induced by type II collagen antibody and LPS. *Int Immunol* 17, 325-333 (2005).
- 25 14. Abdollahi-Roodsaz, S., *et al.* Inhibition of Toll-like receptor 4 breaks the inflammatory loop in autoimmune destructive arthritis. *Arthritis Rheum* 56, 2957-2967 (2007).
15. Vanags, D., *et al.* Therapeutic efficacy and safety of chaperonin 10 in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: a double-blind randomised trial. *Lancet* 368, 855-863 (2006).
- 30 16. Chiquet-Ehrismann, R. & Chiquet, M. Tenascins: regulation and putative functions during pathological stress. *J Pathol* 200, 488-499 (2003).
17. Cutolo, M., Picasso, M., Ponassi, M., Sun, M.Z. & Balza, E. Tenascin and fibronectin distribution in human normal and pathological synovium. *J Rheumatol* 19, 1439-1447 (1992).
- 35 18. McCachren, S.S. & Lightner, V.A. Expression of human tenascin in synovitis and its regulation by interleukin-1. *Arthritis Rheum* 35, 1185-1196 (1992).

19. Salter, D.M. Tenascin is increased in cartilage and synovium from arthritic knees. *Br J Rheumatol* 32, 780-786 (1993).
20. Chevalier, X., Groult, N., Larget-Piet, B., Zardi, L. & Hornebeck, W. Tenascin distribution in articular cartilage from normal subjects and from patients with osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. *Arthritis Rheum* 37, 1013-1022 (1994).
21. Hasegawa, M., *et al.* Expression of large tenascin-C splice variants in synovial fluid of patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *J Orthop Res* 25, 563-568 (2007).
22. Orend, G. Potential oncogenic action of tenascin-C in tumorigenesis. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 37, 1066-1083 (2005).
23. Brackertz, D., Mitchell, G.F. & Mackay, I.R. Antigen-induced arthritis in mice. I. Induction of arthritis in various strains of mice. *Arthritis Rheum* 20, 841-850 (1977).
24. Brennan, F.M., Chantry, D., Jackson, A., Maini, R. & Feldmann, M. Inhibitory effect of TNF alpha antibodies on synovial cell interleukin-1 production in rheumatoid arthritis. *Lancet* 2, 244-247 (1989).
25. Smiley, S.T., King, J.A. & Hancock, W.W. Fibrinogen stimulates macrophage chemokine secretion through toll-like receptor 4. *J Immunol* 167, 2887-2894 (2001).
26. Fitzgerald, K.A., Rowe, D.C. & Golenbock, D.T. Endotoxin recognition and signal transduction by the TLR4/MD2-complex. *Microbes Infect* 6, 1361-1367 (2004).
27. Jiang, Z., *et al.* CD14 is required for MyD88-independent LPS signaling. *Nat Immunol* 6, 565-570 (2005).
28. Coats, S.R., Do, C.T., Karimi-Naser, L.M., Braham, P.H. & Darveau, R.P. Antagonistic lipopolysaccharides block E. coli lipopolysaccharide function at human TLR4 via interaction with the human MD-2 lipopolysaccharide binding site. *Cell Microbiol* 9, 1191-1202 (2007).
29. Siri, A., *et al.* Human tenascin: primary structure, pre-mRNA splicing patterns and localization of the epitopes recognized by two monoclonal antibodies. *Nucleic Acids Res* 19, 525-531 (1991).
30. Gondokaryono, S.P., *et al.* The extra domain A of fibronectin stimulates murine mast cells via toll-like receptor 4. *J Leukoc Biol* 82, 657-665 (2007).
31. Taylor, K.R., *et al.* Recognition of hyaluronan released in sterile injury involves a unique receptor complex dependent on Toll-like receptor 4, CD44, and MD-2. *J Biol Chem* 282, 18265-18275 (2007).
32. Kim, H.M., *et al.* Crystal structure of the TLR4-MD-2 complex with bound endotoxin antagonist Eritoran. *Cell* 130, 906-917 (2007).
33. Schaefer, L., *et al.* The matrix component biglycan is proinflammatory and signals through Toll-like receptors 4 and 2 in macrophages. *J Clin Invest* 115, 2223-2233 (2005).

34. Foell, D., Wittkowski, H. & Roth, J. Mechanisms of disease: a 'DAMP' view of inflammatory arthritis. *Nat Clin Pract Rheumatol* 3, 382-390 (2007).
35. Taniguchi, N., *et al.* High mobility group box chromosomal protein 1 plays a role in the pathogenesis of rheumatoid arthritis as a novel cytokine. *Arthritis Rheum* 48, 971-981 (2003).
36. Pullerits, R., *et al.* High mobility group box chromosomal protein 1, a DNA binding cytokine, induces arthritis. *Arthritis Rheum* 48, 1693-1700 (2003).
37. Kokkola, R., *et al.* Successful treatment of collagen-induced arthritis in mice and rats by targeting extracellular high mobility group box chromosomal protein 1 activity. *Arthritis Rheum* 48, 2052-2058 (2003).
38. Gutowski, N.J., Newcombe, J. & Cuzner, M.L. Tenascin-R and C in multiple sclerosis lesions: relevance to extracellular matrix remodelling. *Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol* 25, 207-214 (1999).
39. Amin, K., *et al.* Inflammation and structural changes in the airways of patients with primary Sjogren's syndrome. *Respir Med* 95, 904-910 (2001).
40. Loots, M.A., *et al.* Differences in cellular infiltrate and extracellular matrix of chronic diabetic and venous ulcers versus acute wounds. *J Invest Dermatol* 111, 850-857 (1998).
41. Lange, K., *et al.* Endothelin receptor type B counteracts tenascin-C-induced endothelin receptor type A-dependent focal adhesion and actin stress fiber disorganization. *Cancer Res* 67, 6163-6173 (2007).
42. Saga, Y., Yagi, T., Ikawa, Y., Sakakura, T. & Aizawa, S. Mice develop normally without tenascin. *Genes Dev* 6, 1821-1831 (1992).
43. Hoshino, K., *et al.* Cutting edge: Toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4)-deficient mice are hyporesponsive to lipopolysaccharide: evidence for TLR4 as the Lps gene product. *J Immunol* 162, 3749-3752 (1999).
44. Takeuchi, O., *et al.* Differential roles of TLR2 and TLR4 in recognition of gram-negative and gram-positive bacterial cell wall components. *Immunity* 11, 443-451 (1999).
45. Keystone, E.C., Schorlemmer, H.U., Pope, C. & Allison, A.C. Zymosan-induced arthritis: a model of chronic proliferative arthritis following activation of the alternative pathway of complement. *Arthritis Rheum* 20, 1396-1401 (1977).
46. van Lent, P.L., *et al.* Fcγ receptors directly mediate cartilage, but not bone, destruction in murine antigen-induced arthritis: uncoupling of cartilage damage from bone erosion and joint inflammation. *Arthritis Rheum* 54, 3868-3877 (2006).
47. Foxwell, B., *et al.* Efficient adenoviral infection with IkappaB alpha reveals that macrophage tumor necrosis factor alpha production in rheumatoid arthritis is NF-kappaB dependent. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 95, 8211-8215 (1998).

48. Kurt-Jones, E.A., *et al.* Use of murine embryonic fibroblasts to define Toll-like receptor activation and specificity. *J Endotoxin Res* 10, 419-424 (2004).
49. Todaro, G.J. & Green, H. Quantitative studies of the growth of mouse embryo cells in culture and their development into established lines. *J Cell Biol* 17, 299-313 (1963).
50. Butler, D.M., Malfait, A.M., Maini, R.N., Brennan, F.M. & Feldmann, M. Anti-IL-12 and anti-TNF antibodies synergistically suppress the progression of murine collagen-induced arthritis. *Eur J Immunol* 29, 2205-2212 (1999).
51. Ho, S.N., Hunt, H.D., Horton, R.M., Pullen, J.K. & Pease, L.R. Site-directed mutagenesis by overlap extension using the polymerase chain reaction. *Gene* 77, 51-59 (1989).
52. Clark, R.A., Erickson, H.P. & Springer, T.A. Tenascin supports lymphocyte rolling. *J Cell Biol* 137, 755-765 (1997).
53. El-Karef, A., *et al.* Deficiency of tenascin-C attenuates liver fibrosis in immune-mediated chronic hepatitis in mice. *J Pathol* 211, 86-94 (2007).
54. Loike, J.D., Cao, L., Budhu, S., Hoffman, S. & Silverstein, S.C. Blockade of alpha 5 beta 1 integrins reverses the inhibitory effect of tenascin on chemotaxis of human monocytes and polymorphonuclear leukocytes through three-dimensional gels of extracellular matrix proteins. *J Immunol* 166, 7534-7542 (2001).
55. Talts, J.F., Wirl, G., Dictor, M., Muller, W.J. & Fassler, R. tenascin-C modulates tumor stroma and monocyte/macrophage recruitment but not tumor growth or metastasis in a mouse strain with spontaneous mammary cancer. *J Cell Sci* 112 (Pt 12), 1855-1864 (1999).
56. Jones (2000) *Matrix Biol.*, 19, 581-96
57. Harandl (2009) *Expert Review of Vaccines*, 8, 293-298
58. McIntyre (2006) *BMC Biotechnol.* 6: 1
59. Paddison (2002) *Genes Dev.* 16 (8): 948-58
60. Andreakos (2004) *Blood*, 103, 2229-37
61. Goh, F.G., Piccinini, A.M., Krausgruber, T., Udalova, I.A. & Midwood, K.S. Transcriptional regulation of the endogenous danger signal tenascin-C: a novel autocrine loop in inflammation. *J Immunol* 184, 2655-2662 (2010).
62. Midwood, K. *et al.* Tenascin-C is an endogenous activator of Toll-like receptor 4 that is essential for maintaining inflammation in arthritic joint disease. *Nat Med* 15, 774-780 (2009).
63. LaFleur, D.W. *et al.* Aortic smooth muscle cells interact with tenascin-C through its fibrinogen-like domain. *J Biol Chem* 272, 32798-32803 (1997).

64. Taylor, P.C. & Feldmann, M. Anti-TNF biologic agents: still the therapy of choice for rheumatoid arthritis. *Nat Rev Rheumatol* **5**, 578-582 (2009).
65. Yokoyama, K., Erickson, H.P., Ikeda, Y. & Takada, Y. Identification of amino acid sequences in fibrinogen gamma -chain and tenascin C C-terminal domains critical for binding to integrin alpha vbeta 3. *J Biol Chem* **275**, 16891-16898 (2000).
66. Angal S, et al (1993) A single amino acid substitution abolishes the heterogeneity of chimeric mouse / human (IgG4) antibody. *Mol. Immunology* 30(1): 105-108.
67. Chapple SD, et al (2006) Multiplexed expression and screening for recombinant protein production in mammalian cells. *BMC Biotechnol.* 6:49.
68. Dyson MR, et al (2011) Mapping protein interactions by combining antibody affinity maturation and mass spectrometry. *Anal Biochem.* 417(1): 25-35.
69. Falk R, et al (2012) Generation of anti-Notch antibodies and their application in blocking Notch signalling in neural stem cells. *Methods* 58(1): 69-78.
70. Fellouse FA, and Sidhu, SS (2007) Making antibodies in bacteria. *Making and Using Antibodies* (G. C. Howard & M. R. Kaser, Eds.), pp 157-180, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.
71. Hawkins RE, Russell SJ, and Winter, G (1992) Selection of phage antibodies by binding affinity. Mimicking affinity maturation. *J. Mol. Biol.* 226: 889–896.
72. Kunkel TA, Roberts JD, and Zakour RA (1987) Rapid and efficient site-specific mutagenesis without phenotypic selection. *Meth. Enzymol.* 154: 367–382.
73. Martin CD, et al (2006) A simple vector system to improve performance and utilisation of recombinant antibodies. *BMC Biotechnol.* 6:46.
74. Schofield DJ, et al (2007) Application of phage display to high throughput antibody generation and characterization. *Genome Biol.* 8(11): R254.
75. Sidhu SS, and Weiss GA (2004) Constructing phage display libraries by oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis. *Phage Display: a Practical Approach*.
76. Zahnd C, Sarkar CA, and Plückthun A (2010) Computational analysis of off-rate selection experiments to optimize affinity maturation by directed evolution. *Protein Eng. Des. Sel.* 23: 175–184.
77. Ehrenmann F., Kaas Q. and Lefranc M.P. *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 38, D301-307 (2010).
78. Page *et al.* (2012). *Arthritis Research & Therapy* 14: R260

**Embodiments of the invention will now be described in the following numbered paragraphs:**

1. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof which is capable of binding to the FBG domain of tenascin-C, wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: one or more sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-8, 48-91 and 112-114; and/or one or more sequences  
5 selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 9-15, 30-47 and 115-118; and/or one or more sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 5, 13, 16-21 and 119-121; and/or one or more sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 22-29 and 122-123.

2. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of  
10 paragraph 1 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: one or more CDR sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5-7, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, 90 and 114; and/or one or more CDR sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9-11, 5, 13-14, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 116 and 118; and/or one or more CDR sequences selected  
15 from SEQ ID NOs 16-18, 5, 13, 20 and 121; and/or one or more CDR sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs 22-24 and 26-28.

3. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of paragraph 1 or 2 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant  
20 thereof comprises: one or more CDR3 sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 3, 7, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88 and 90; and/or one or more CDR3 sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 11, 14, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44 and 46; and/or one or more CDR3 sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs 18 and 20; and/or one or more CDR3 sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs 24 and 28.

25

4. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in paragraph 3 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: one or more CDR3 sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 3, 54, 66 and 70; and/or one or more CDR3 sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 7, 76,  
30 88 and 90; and/or one or more CDR3 sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 11, 30, 34 and 36.

5. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in paragraph 1 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative  
35 or variant thereof comprises: a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 3, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68 and 70; a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 3, 54, 66 and 70; or a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 3 and 54.

6. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in paragraph 1 or 5 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VL CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 7, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88 and 90; a VL CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 7, 76, 88 and 90; or a VL CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO 7.

7. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in paragraph 1 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4 or 112, and wherein the VH sequence comprises a CDR3 sequence which is replaced with: a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68 and 70; a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 54, 66 and 70; or a VH CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 54.

8. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in paragraph 1 or 7 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8 or 113, and wherein the VL sequence comprises a CDR3 sequence which is replaced with: a VL CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88 and 90; or a VL CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 76, 88 and 90.

9. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in paragraph 1 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 11, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44 and 46; a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 11, 30, 34 and 36; or a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs 11, 30 and 36.

10. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in paragraph 1 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15 or 117.

11. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in paragraph 1 or 10 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 12 or 115, and wherein the VH sequence comprises a CDR3 sequence which is

replaced with: a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44 and 46; a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 30, 34 and 36; or a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs 30 and 36.

5 12. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of paragraph 1 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VL CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 7 and a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 3 and 48-70; or comprises a VH CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3 and a VL CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 7 and 72-90; or comprises  
10 a VL CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14 and a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 11 and 30-46; or comprises a VH CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 18 and a VL CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 20; or comprises a VH CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 24 and a VL CDR3 sequence of SEQ ID NO: 28.

15 13. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of paragraph 1 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 48 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 50 and 5-7; or at least one CDR  
20 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 52 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 54 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 56 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 58 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 60 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 62 and 5-7;  
25 or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 64 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 66 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 68 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1, 2, 70 and 5-7; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 72; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID  
30 NOs: 1-3, 5-6 and 74; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 76; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 78; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 80; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 82; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 84; or at least one CDR sequence  
35 selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 86; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 88; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 6 and 90; or at least one CDR selected from SEQ ID NOs: 1-3, 5, 7 and 114;

or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9-11 and 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 30, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 32, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 34, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 36, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 38, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 40, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 42, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 44, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 10, 46, 5, 13 and 14; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 9, 11, 116, 5, 14 and 118; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 16-18 and 5, 13 and 20; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 16-18 and 5, 121 and 20; or at least one CDR sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 22-24 and 26-28.

15

14. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in in paragraph 3 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises: a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 3 and 54; or a VH CDR3 sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 11, 30 and 36.

20

15. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in paragraph 1 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises VH and/or VL sequences comprising: one or more sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs: 4, 8, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73, 75, 77, 79, 81, 83, 85, 87, 89, 91, 112 and 113; and/or one or more sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs 12, 15, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 115 and 117; and/or one or more sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs 19, 21, 119 and 120; and/or one or more sequences selected from SEQ ID NOs 25, 29, 122 and 123.

30 16. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of paragraph 15 wherein the VH sequence is selected from SEQ ID NOs: 4, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71 and 112; and/or selected from SEQ ID NOs 12, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47 and 115; and/or selected from SEQ ID NOs: 19 and 119; and/or selected from: SEQ ID NOs 25 and 122.

35

17. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of paragraphs 15 or 16 wherein the VL sequence is selected from SEQ ID NOs: 8, 73, 75,

77, 79, 81, 83, 85, 87, 89, 91 and 113; and/or is selected from SEQ ID NOs: 15 and 117; and/or is selected from SEQ ID NOs: 21 and 120; and/or is selected from SEQ ID NOs: 29 and 123.

5 18. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of paragraph 1 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof comprises both a VH and a VL sequence comprising the sequences of a VH and VL sequence pair selected from the sequence pairs: SEQ ID NOs 4 and 8; SEQ ID NOs 49 and 8; SEQ ID NOs 51 and 8; SEQ ID NOs 53 and 8; SEQ ID NOs 55 and 8; SEQ ID  
10 NOs 57 and 8; SEQ ID NOs 59 and 8; SEQ ID NOs 61 and 8; SEQ ID NOs 63 and 8; SEQ ID NOs 65 and 8; SEQ ID NOs 67 and 8; SEQ ID NOs 69 and 8; SEQ ID NOs 71 and 8; SEQ ID NOs 112 and 8; SEQ ID NOs 4 and 113; SEQ ID NOs 49 and 113; SEQ ID NOs 51 and 113; SEQ ID NOs 53 and 113; SEQ ID NOs 55 and 113; SEQ ID NOs 57 and 113; SEQ ID NOs 59 and 113; SEQ ID NOs 61 and 113; SEQ ID NOs 63 and 113;  
15 SEQ ID NOs 65 and 113; SEQ ID NOs 67 and 113; SEQ ID NOs 69 and 113; SEQ ID NOs 71 and 113; SEQ ID NOs 4 and 73; SEQ ID NOs 4 and 75; SEQ ID NOs 4 and 77; SEQ ID NOs 4 and 79; SEQ ID NOs 4 and 81; SEQ ID NOs 4 and 83; SEQ ID NOs 4 and 85; SEQ ID NOs 4 and 87; SEQ ID NOs 4 and 89; SEQ ID NOs 4 and 91; SEQ ID NOs 112 and 73; SEQ ID NOs 112 and 75; SEQ ID NOs 112 and 77; SEQ ID NOs  
20 112 and 79; SEQ ID NOs 112 and 81; SEQ ID NOs 112 and 83; SEQ ID NOs 112 and 85; SEQ ID NOs 112 and 87; SEQ ID NOs 112 and 89; SEQ ID NOs 112 and 91; SEQ ID NOs 112 and 113; or selected from the sequence pairs: SEQ ID NOs 12 and 15; SEQ ID NOs 31 and 15; SEQ ID NOs 33 and 15; SEQ ID NOs 35 and 15; SEQ ID NOs 37 and 15; SEQ ID NOs 39 and 15; SEQ ID NOs 41 and 15; SEQ ID NOs 43 and 15; SEQ ID NOs 45 and 15; SEQ ID NOs 47 and 15; SEQ ID NOs 115 and 15; SEQ  
25 ID NOs 12 and 117; SEQ ID NOs 31 and 117; SEQ ID NOs 33 and 117; SEQ ID NOs 35 and 117; SEQ ID NOs 37 and 117; SEQ ID NOs 39 and 117; SEQ ID NOs 41 and 117; SEQ ID NOs 43 and 117; SEQ ID NOs 45 and 117; SEQ ID NOs 47 and 117; and SEQ ID NOs 115 and 117; or selected from the sequence pairs: SEQ ID NOs 19 and 21; SEQ  
30 ID NOs 19 and 120; SEQ ID NOs 119 and 21; and SEQ ID NOs 119 and 120; or selected from the sequence pairs: SEQ ID NOs 25 and 29; SEQ ID NOs 25 and 123; SEQ ID NOs 122 and 29; and SEQ ID NOs 122 and 123.

35 19. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of paragraph 1 comprising a VH sequence comprising a sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 4, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71 and 112.

20. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of paragraph 1 or 19 comprising a VL sequence comprising a sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 8, 73, 75, 77, 79, 81, 83, 85, 87, 89, 91 and 113.
- 5 21. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of paragraph 1 or 20 comprising a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4 or 112.
- 10 22. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of paragraph 1 comprising a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 55.
23. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of paragraph 1 comprising a VH sequence comprising a sequence selected from SEQ ID NOs: 12, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47 and 115.
- 15 24. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of paragraph 1 comprising a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 12 or 115.
- 20 25. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of paragraph 1 comprising a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 31.
26. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of paragraph 1 comprising a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 37.
- 25 27. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of paragraph 19 or 21-22 additionally comprising a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8 or 113.
- 30 28. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of any of paragraphs 23-26 additionally comprising a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15 or 117.
- 35 29. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof of paragraph 1 comprising: a VH sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 37; and a VL sequence comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15.

30. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof according to any of the preceding paragraphs wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof is a polyclonal or a monoclonal antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof.
- 5
31. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof according to paragraph 30 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof is selected from the group consisting of Fv fragments, scFv fragments, Fab, single variable domains and domain antibodies.
- 10
32. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in any previous paragraph wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof is humanised.
- 15
33. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in any previous paragraph wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof has specificity for tenascin-C or a domain thereof.
34. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in any of paragraph 33 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof has specificity for the FBG domain of tenascin-C.
- 20
35. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in any of paragraph 34 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof neutralises the activity of the FBG domain of tenascin-C.
- 25
36. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in any previous paragraph wherein said tenascin-C is citrullinated tenascin-C.
- 30
37. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in paragraph 36 wherein the citrullinated tenascin-C is citrullinated at the FBG domain.
- 35
38. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as paragraphed in paragraph 37 wherein the citrullinated tenascin-C is citrullinated at only the FBG domain.

39. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as  
paragraphed in any previous paragraph wherein the antibody or antigen-binding  
fragment, derivative or variant thereof is for modulation of a chronic inflammatory  
5 response.
40. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as  
paragraphed in paragraph 39 wherein the antibody or antigen-binding fragment,  
derivative or variant thereof modulates the biological activity of tenascin-C.
- 10 41. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as  
paragraphed in paragraph 40 wherein the agent modulates the biological activity of  
tenascin-C by altering the transcription, translation and/or binding properties of tenascin-  
C.
- 15 42. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as  
paragraphed in any previous paragraph wherein the antibody or antigen-binding  
fragment, derivative or variant thereof down-regulates the biological activity of tenascin-C.
- 20 43. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as  
paragraphed in any previous paragraph wherein the antibody or antigen-binding  
fragment, derivative or variant thereof up-regulates the biological activity of tenascin-C.
44. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as  
25 paragraphed in any previous paragraph wherein the antibody or antigen-binding  
fragment, derivative or variant thereof is an inhibitor of transcription, translation and/or  
the binding properties of tenascin-C.
45. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof as  
30 paragraphed in any previous paragraph wherein the antibody or antigen-binding  
fragment, derivative or variant thereof is a competitive binding inhibitor of tenascin-C.
46. A composition comprising an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or  
variant thereof as defined in any of paragraphs 1-45 and a pharmaceutically acceptable  
35 carrier, excipient and/or diluent.

47. A composition as paragraphed in paragraph 46 further comprising at least one other agent.
48. A composition as paragraphed in paragraph 47 wherein the at least one other agent is an anti-inflammatory agent, a statin, a biological agent (biologicals), an immunosuppressive agent, a salicylate and/or a microbicidal agent.
49. A composition as paragraphed in paragraph 48 wherein the anti-inflammatory agent is selected from the group consisting non-steroidal anti-inflammatories (NSAIDs), corticosteroids, disease-modifying antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs) or immunosuppressants.
50. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in paragraphs 1-49 for use as a medicament.
51. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in paragraphs 1-49 for use in the treatment of a chronic inflammatory condition.
52. Use of an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in paragraphs 1-49 in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or diagnosis of a chronic inflammatory condition.
53. A method of treating a chronic inflammatory condition comprising administering to a subject an effective amount of an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in paragraphs 1-49.
54. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in paragraphs 1-49 for use in the diagnosis of a chronic inflammatory condition and/or determination of prognosis of a patient with a chronic inflammatory condition.
55. A method of diagnosing a chronic inflammatory condition and/or determination of prognosis of a patient with a chronic inflammatory condition comprising detecting the presence or absence or amount of the FBG domain of tenascin-C using an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in paragraphs 1-49.

56. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or method as defined in paragraph 54 or 55 wherein an increase in the amount of the FBG domain of tenascin-C detected is indicative of a chronic inflammatory condition determination and/or of prognosis of a patient with a chronic inflammatory condition.

57. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or method of paragraph 56 wherein an increase of at least 50% in the amount of FBG domain of tenascin-C detected compared to normal levels is indicative of a chronic inflammatory condition determination and/or prognosis of a patient with a chronic inflammatory condition.

58. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in paragraphs 1-49 for use in determining the appropriate treatment for an individual, wherein the amount of the FBG domain of tenascin-C detected indicates the appropriate treatment for the individual.

59. A method of determining the appropriate treatment for an individual comprising detecting the presence or absence or amount of the FBG domain of tenascin-C using an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in paragraphs 1-49, wherein the amount of the FBG domain of tenascin-C detected indicates the appropriate treatment for the individual.

60. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition or method of paragraphs 58 or 59 wherein the appropriate treatment comprises the administration of an effective amount of an agent or composition, the agent or composition may be one or more of: an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in paragraphs 1-49; DMARDS (such as methotrexate); anti-TNF drug; an anti-IL17 therapy; a T-cell co-stimulation modulator (such as Orencia<sup>TM</sup> – abatacept); an interleukin-6 (IL-6) inhibitor (such as Actemra<sup>TM</sup> – tocilizumab); an anti-CD20 antibody (such as Rituxan<sup>TM</sup> – rituxumab; a B cell activating factor (such as anti-BAFF); an inhibitor of janus kinase (JAK) (such as Tofacitinib<sup>TM</sup>); an inhibitor of spleen tyrosine kinase (Syk) (such as Fostamatinib<sup>TM</sup>); antiTNC antibodies or antibodies to citrullinated tenascin-C domains; and/or an agent that modulates the biological activity of citrullinated and/or non-citrullinated tenascin-C.

61. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition method of paragraphs 58-60 wherein the appropriate treatment targets the FBG domain of tenascin-C.
- 5 62. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition or method of paragraphs 58-61 wherein the appropriate treatment is the administration of an effective amount of an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof, or composition as defined in paragraphs 1-49.
- 10 63. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition or method of paragraphs 58-62 wherein the individual has a chronic inflammatory condition.
64. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or  
15 composition or method of paragraphs 58-63 wherein an increase in the amount of FBG domain of tenascin-C detected indicates the appropriate treatment.
65. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition or method of paragraph 64 wherein an increase in the amount of FBG  
20 domain of tenascin-C detected indicates that an increased amount of the appropriate treatment is required.
66. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition or method of paragraphs 64 or 65 wherein the increase in the amount of  
25 FBG domain of tenascin-C detected is an increase of at least 50% compared to normal levels of FBG domain of tenascin-C.
67. The antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition or method of paragraphs 56-66 wherein the amount of FBG domain of  
30 tenascin-C is determined by the use of one or more of: immunoassays; spectrometry; western blot; ELISA; immunoprecipitation; slot or dot blot assay; isoelectric focussing; SDS-PAGE; antibody microarray; immunohistological staining; radio immuno assay (RIA), fluoroimmunoassay; and/or an immunoassay using an avidin-biotin and/or streptoavidin-biotin system.
- 35 68. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof, composition, use or method as paragraphed in paragraphs 51-67 wherein the chronic

inflammatory response is associated with a condition characterised by inappropriate inflammation.

69. An antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof,  
5 composition, use or method as paragraphed in paragraphs 51-67 wherein the chronic inflammatory response is associated with rheumatoid arthritis (RA), autoimmune conditions, inflammatory bowel diseases (including Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis), non-healing wounds, multiple sclerosis, cancer, atherosclerosis, sjogrens disease, diabetes, lupus erythematosus (including systemic lupus erythematosus), asthma,  
10 fibrotic diseases (including liver cirrhosis), pulmonary fibrosis, UV damage, psoriasis, ankylosing spondylitis and cardiovascular disease.

70. A kit of parts comprising:

- 15 (i) an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in paragraphs 1-49;  
(ii) administration means; and  
(iii) instructions for their use

20 71. A kit of parts as paragraphed in paragraph 70 optionally comprising

- (iv) at least one other agent.

25 72. A kit of parts for use in determining the chronic inflammatory condition status of a subject comprising:

- (i) an antibody or antigen-binding fragment, derivative or variant thereof or composition as defined in paragraphs 1-49; and  
(ii) instructions for use

30

It should be understood that various changes and modifications to the presently preferred embodiments described herein will be apparent to those skilled in the art. Such changes and modifications can be made without departing from the spirit and scope of the present invention and without diminishing its intended advantages. It is therefore  
35 intended that such changes and modifications be covered by the following claims.

**Claims**

1. An antibody or binding fragment specific to the FBG domain of tenascin C, comprising:  
  
a VH region wherein CDRH1 is SEQ ID NO: 9, CDRH2 is SEQ ID NO: 10, and CDRH3 is independently selected from SEQ ID NO: 11, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44 and 46, and  
  
a VL region wherein a CDRL1 is SEQ ID NO: 5, CDRL2 is SEQ ID NO: 13 and CDRL3 is SEQ ID NO: 14.
2. The antibody or binding fragment according to claim 1, wherein CDRH3 is SEQ ID NO: 11.
3. The antibody or binding fragment according to claim 2, wherein the VH region has a sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 12.
4. The antibody or binding fragment according to claim 1, wherein CDRH3 is SEQ ID NO: 30.
5. The antibody or binding fragment according to claim 4, wherein the VH region has a sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 31.
6. The antibody or binding fragment according to claim 1, wherein CDRH3 is SEQ ID NO: 34.
7. The antibody or binding fragment according to claim 6, wherein the VH region has a sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 35.
8. The antibody or binding fragment according to claim 1, wherein CDRH3 is SEQ ID NO: 36.
9. The antibody or binding fragment according to claim 8, wherein the VH region has a sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 37.
10. The antibody or binding fragment according to claim 1, wherein CDRH3 is SEQ ID NO: 38.
11. The antibody or binding fragment according to claim 10, wherein the VH region has a sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 39.

12. The antibody or binding fragment according to claim 1, wherein CDRH3 is SEQ ID NO: 42.
13. The antibody or binding fragment according to claim 16, wherein the VH region has a sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 43.
14. The antibody or binding fragment according to any one of claims 1 to 13, wherein the VL region has a sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 15.
15. The antibody or binding fragment according to any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein the antibody or binding fragment is humanised or fully human.
16. A composition comprising an antibody or binding fragment according to any one claims 1 to 15 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient and/or diluent.
17. The composition according to claim 16, wherein composition further comprises an agent selected from the group consisting of: an anti-inflammatory agent, such as non-steroidal anti-inflammatories (NSAIDs), corticosteroids, disease-modifying antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs); a statin; a biological agent; an immunosuppressive agent, a salicylate and a microbicidal agent.
18. Use of an antibody or binding fragment according to any one of claims 1 to 15 or a composition according to claims 16 or 17 in the manufacture of a medicament for use in the treatment of a chronic inflammatory condition, wherein the chronic inflammatory condition is rheumatoid arthritis (RA).

**ABSTRACT**  
**BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS AND USES THEREOF**

5    There is provided antibodies or antigen-binding fragments, derivatives or variants thereof  
which are capable of binding to the FBG domain of tenascin-C. There are also provided  
uses of such antibodies or antigen-binding fragments, derivatives or variants thereof, as  
well as methods of identifying such antibodies.

(Figure 8)

10

15

20

25

**TA domain**

23 gvlkkvir hkrqsgvnat lpeen 45

**EGFL domain**

146 cclqp atgrldtrpf csgrgnfste gcgcvccepgw  
 181 kgpncsepec pgnchlrgrc idgqcicddg ftgedcsqla cpsdcndqgk cvngvcicfe  
 241 gyagadcsre icpvpcseeh gtcvdglcvc hdgfagddcn kplclnncyn rgrcvenecv  
 301 cdegftgedc selicpndcf drgrcingtc yceegftged cgkptcphac htqgrceegq  
 361 cvcdegfagl dcsekrpad chnrgrcvdg rcecdgftg adcgelkcpn gcsghgrcvn  
 421 ggcvcdegys gedcsqlrcp ndchsrgrcv egkcvceqgf kydcscdmnc pndchqhgrc  
 481 vngmcvcddg ytgedcdrdq cprcdsnrgl cvdgqgcvc d gftgpdcael scpndchgqg  
 541 rcvngqcvch egfmgkdcke qrcpsdchgq grcvdgqcic hegftgldeg qhscpsdcnn  
 601 lgqcvsgrci cnegysgedc s 621

**FNIII domain**

622 evsppkdlv vtevteetvn lawdnemrvt eylvytptth  
 661 egglemqfrv pgdqtstiiq elepgveyfi rvfailenkk sipvsarvat ylpapeglkf  
 721 ksiketsvev ewdpldiafe tweiifrnmm kedegaitks lrrpetsyrq tglapggqye  
 781 islhivknnt rgpglkrvtt trldapsqie vkdvtdttal itwfkplaei dgieltygik  
 841 dvpqdrttid ltedenqysi gnlkpdtete vslisrrgdm ssnpaketft tgldapnrlr  
 901 rvsqtdnsit lewrngkaai dsyrikyapi sgghaevdv pksqqattkt tltglrpgte  
 961 ygigvsavke dkesnpatin aateldtpkd lqvsetaets ltllwktpla kfdryrlmys  
 1021 lptgqvwgqv lprnttsyvl rglepgqeyn vlltaekgrh kskparvkas teqapelenl  
 1081 tvtevgwdgl rlnwtaadqa yehfiiqvqe ankveaarnl tvpgslravd ipglkaatpy  
 1141 tvsiygvigq yrtpvlsaea stgetpnlge vvvaevgwda lklnwtapeg ayeyffiqvq  
 1201 eadtveaaqn ltvpgglrst dlpglkaath ytitingvtq dfsttplsve vlteevpdmg  
 1261 nltvtevsdw alrlnwtttd gtydqftiqv qeadqveeah nltvpgslrs meipglragt  
 1321 pytvtlhgev rghstrplav evvtedlpql gdavsevgw dglrlnwtaa dnayehfviq  
 1381 vqevnkveaa qnltlpgslr avdipgleaa tpyrvsiygv irgyrtpvls aeastakepe  
 1441 ignlnvsdit pesfnlswma tdgifetfti eiidsnrllle tveynisgae rtahisglpp  
 1501 stdfivylsg lapsirtkti satattealp llenltisdi npyghtvswm asenafdsfl  
 1561 vtvdsgkll dpqeftlsgt qrklelrgli tgigyevmvs gftqghqtkp lraeivteae  
 1621 pevdnllvsd atpdgfrlsw tadegvfdnf vlkirdtkkq sepleitlla pertrdltgl  
 1681 reateyeiel ygiskgrsq tvsaiattam gspkevifsd itensatvsw raptaqvesf  
 1741 rityvpitgg tpsmvtvdgt ktqtrlvqli pgveylvsi amkgfeesep vsgsfttald  
 1801 gpsglvtani tdsealarwq paiatvdsyv isytgekvpe itrvtsgntv eyaltdlepa  
 1861 teytlrifae kgpqksstit akfttdldsp rdltatevqs etalltwrpp rasvtgyllv  
 1921 yesvdgtvke vivgpdtttsy sladlspsth ytakiqalng plrsnmiqti ftt 1973

**FBG domain**

1974 iglllypf  
 1981 pkdcsqamln gdttsglyti ylngdkaqal evfcdmtdsg ggwivflrrk ngrenfyqmw  
 2041 kayaagfgdr reefwlgldn lnkitaqggy elrvdlrdhg etafavydkf svdaktryk  
 2101 lkvegysgta gdsamayhng sfstfdkdt d saitncalsy kgafwyrnch rvnlmgrygd  
 2161 nnhsqgvnwfw hwkghesiq faemklrpsn frnlegrrkr a 2201

**Figure 1**

```

1  attacagagg aaggagctcg ctatataagc cagccaaagt tggctgcacc ggccacagcc
61  tgcctactgt caccgcctc tccgcgcgc agatacacgc cccgcctcc gtgggcacaa
121 aggcagcgct gctggggaac tcgggggaac gcgcacgtgg gaaccgcgc agctccacac
181 tccaggtact tcttccaagg acctaggtct ctgcgccatc ggaaagaaaa taattctttc
241 aagaagatca gggacaactg atttgaagtc tactctgtgc ttctaaatcc ccaattctgc
301 tgaaagtgag ataccctaga gccctagagc cccagcagca cccagccaaa cccacctcca
361 ccatgggggc catgactcag ctgttggcag gtgtctttct tgctttcctt gccctcgta
421 ccgaagggtg ggtcctcaag aaagtcaccc ggcacaagcg acagagtggg gtgaacgcca
481 ccctgccaga agagaaccag ccagtgggtg ttaaccacgt ttacaacatc aagctgccag
541 tgggatccca gtgttcggtg gatctggagt cagccagtgg ggagaaagac ctggcaccgc
601 cttcagagcc cagcgaaagc tttcaggagc acacagtggg tggggaaaac cagattgtct
661 tcacacatcg catcaacatc cccgcgcggg cctgtggctg tgccgcagcc cctgatgtta
721 aggagctgct gagcagactg gaggtcgtgg agaacctggg gtcttccctg agggagcaat
781 gtactgcgct agcaggctgc tgtctccagc ctgccacagg ccgcttggac accagccct
841 tctgtagcgg tcggggcaac ttcagcactg aaggatgtgg ctgtgtctgc gaacctggct
901 ggaaaggccc caactgctct gagccgaat gtccaggcaa ctgtcacctt cgaggccggt
961 gcattgtggg gcagtgcac tgtgacgacg gcttcacggg cgaggactgc agccagctgg
1021 cttgccccag cgactgcaat gaccagggca agtgcgtaaa tggagtctgc atctgtttcg
1081 aaggctacgc cggggctgac tgcagccgtg aaatctgccc agtgccctgc agtgaggagc
1141 acggcacatg tgtagatggc ttgtgtgtgt gccacgatgg ctttgcaggc gatgactgca
1201 acaagcctct gtgtctcaac aattgctaca accgtggacg atgctggag aatgagtgcg
1261 tgtgtgatga gggtttcacg ggcgaagact gcagtgaact catctgcccc aatgactgct
1321 tcgaccgggg ccgctgcac aatggcacct gctactgcca agaaggcttc acaggtgaag
1381 actgcgggaa acccacctgc ccacatgcct gccacacca gggccgggtg gaggaagggc
1441 agtgtgtatg tgatgagggc tttgccggtg tggactgcag cgagaagagg tgtcctgctg
1501 actgtcacaa tcgtggccgc tgtgtagacg ggcggtgtga gtgtgatgat ggtttcactg
1561 gagtgactg tggggagctc aagtgtccca atggctgcag tggccatggc cgctgtgtca
1621 atgggcagtg tgtgtgtgat gagggctata ctggggagga ctgcagccag ctacggtgcc
1681 ccaatgactg tcacagtcgg ggccgctgtg tcgagggcaa atgtgtatgt gagcaaggct
1741 tcaagggcta tgactgcagt gacatgaact gccctaata ctgtcaccag cacggccgct
1801 gtgtgaaatg catgtgtgtt tgtgatgacg gctacacagg ggaagactgc cgggatcgcc
1861 aatgccccag ggactgcagc aacaggggccc tctgtgtgga cggacagtgc gtctgtgagg
1921 acggcttcac cggccctgac tgtgcagaac tctcctgtcc aaatgactgc catggccagg
1981 gtcgctgtgt gaatgggcag tgcgtgtgcc atgaaggatt tatgggcaaa gactgcaagg
2041 agcaaagatg tcccagtgac tgtcatggcc agggccgctg cgtggacggc cagtgcactc
2101 gccacgaggg cttcacaggc ctggactgtg gccagcactc ctgccccagt gactgcaaca
2161 acttaggaca atgctgtctc ggccgctgca tctgcaacga gggctacagc ggagaagact
2221 gctcagaggt gtctcctccc aaagacctcg ttgtgacaga agtgacggaa gagacggtca
2281 acctggcctg ggacaatgag atgcgggtca cagagtacct tgtcgtgtac acgccccccc
2341 acgaggggtg tctggaaatg cagttccgtg tgccctgggg caagacgtcc accatcatcc
2401 aggagctgga gcctgggtgt gagtacttta tccgtgtatt tgccatcctg gagaacaaga
2461 agagcattcc tgtcagcgcc aggggtggcca cgtacttacc tgcacctgaa ggcctgaaat
2521 tcaagtccat caaggagaca tctgtggaag tggagtggga tcccttagac attgcttttg
2581 aaacctggga gatcatcttc cggaaataga ataaagaaga tgagggagag atcaccaaaa
2641 gcctgaggag gccagagacc tcttaccggc aaactggtct agctcctggg caagagtatg
2701 agatatctct gcacatagtg aaaaacaata cccggggccc tggcctgaag agggtagcca
2761 ccacacgctt ggatgcccc agccagatcg aggtgaaaga tgtcacagac accactgcct
2821 tgatcacctg gttcaagccc ctggctgaga tcgatggcat tgagctgacc tacggcatca
2881 aagacgtgcc aggagaccgt accaccatcg atctcacaga ggacgagAAC cagtactcca
2941 tcgggaacct gaagcctgac actgagtacg aggtgtccct catctccgc agaggtgaca
3001 tgtcaagcaa cccagccaaa gagaccttca caacaggcct cgatgctccc aggaatcttc

```

**Figure 2**

3061 gacgtgtttc ccagacagat aacagcatca ccctggaatg gaggaatggc aaggcagcta  
 3121 ttgacagtta cagaattaag tatgccccca tctctggagg ggaccacgct gaggttgatg  
 3181 ttccaaagag ccaacaagcc acaaccaaaa ccacactcac aggtctgagg ccgggaactg  
 3241 aatatgggat tggagtttct gctgtgaagg aagacaagga gagcaatcca gcgaccatca  
 3301 acgcagccac agagttggac acgcccagg accttcaggt ttctgaaact gcagagacca  
 3361 gcctgaccct gctctggaag acaccgttgg ccaaatttga ccgctaccgc ctcaattaca  
 3421 gtctccccac aggccagtgg gtgggagtgc agcttccaag aaacaccact tcctatgtcc  
 3481 tgagaggcct ggaaccagga caggagtaca atgtcctcct gacagccgag aaaggcagac  
 3541 acaagagcaa gcccgcacgt gtgaaggcat ccactgaaca agcccctgag ctggaaaacc  
 3601 tcaccgtgac tgaggttggc tgggatggcc tcagactcaa ctggaccgca gctgaccagg  
 3661 cctatgagca ctttatcatt caggtgcagg aggccaaaca ggtggaggca gctcggaaacc  
 3721 tcaccgtgcc tggcagcctt cgggctgtgg acataccggg cctcaaggct gctacgcctt  
 3781 atacagtctc catctatggg gtgatccagg gctatagaac accagtgtct tctgctgagg  
 3841 cctccacagg ggaactccc aatttgggag aggtcgtggg ggccgagggt ggctgggatg  
 3901 ccctcaaaact caactggact gctccagaag gggcctatga gtactttttc attcaggtgc  
 3961 agggaggctga cacagtagag gcagcccaga acctcaccgt cccaggagga ctgaggtcca  
 4021 cagacctgcc tgggctcaaa gcagccactc attataccat caccatccgc ggggtcactc  
 4081 aggacttcag cacaaccctt ctctctgttg aagtcttgac agaggagggt ccagatatgg  
 4141 gaaacctcac agtgaccgag gtttagctgg atgctctcag actgaactgg accacgccag  
 4201 atggaaccta tgaccagttt actattcagg tccaggaggc tgaccagggt gaagaggctc  
 4261 acaatctcac ggttcctggc agcctgcgtt ccatggaaat cccaggcctc agggctggca  
 4321 ctctttacac agtcaccctg cacggcgagg tcaggggcca cagcactcga ccccttgctg  
 4381 tagaggctcg cacagaggat cccccacagc tgggagattt agccgtgtct gaggttggct  
 4441 gggatggcct cagactcaac tggaccgcag ctgacaatgc ctatgagcac tttgtcattc  
 4501 aggtgcagga ggtcaacaaa gtggaggcag cccagaacct cacgttgctt ggcagcctca  
 4561 gggctgtgga catcccgggc ctcgaggctg ccacgcctta tagagtctcc atctatgggg  
 4621 tgatccgggg ctatagaaca ccagtactct ctgctgaggc ctccacagcc aaagaacctg  
 4681 aaattggaat cttaaatgtt tctgacataa ctcccagag cttcaatctc tcctggatgg  
 4741 ctaccgatgg gatcttcgag acctttacca ttgaaattat tgattccaat aggttgctgg  
 4801 agactgtgga atataatatc tctggtgctg aacgaactgc ccatatctca gggctacccc  
 4861 ctagtactga ttttattgtc tacctctctg gacttgctcc cagcatccgg accaaaacca  
 4921 tcagtgccac agccacgaca gagggcctgc ccttctgga aaacctaac atttccgaca  
 4981 ttaatcccta cgggttcaca gtttctgga tggcatcgga gaatgccttt gacagctttc  
 5041 tagtaacggt ggtggattct ggggaagctg tggaccccca ggaattcaca ctttcaggaa  
 5101 cccagaggaa gctggagctt agaggcctca taactggcat tggctatgag gttatggtct  
 5161 ctggcttcac ccaagggcac caaaccaagc ccttgagggc tgagattgtt acagaagccg  
 5221 aaccggaagt tgacaacctt ctggtttcag atgccacccc agacggtttc cgtctgtcct  
 5281 ggacagctga tgaagggggtc ttcgacaatt ttgttctcaa aatcagagat accaaaaagc  
 5341 agtctgagcc actggaaata accctacttg ccccggaacg taccagggac ataacaggct  
 5401 tcagagaggc tactgaatac gaaattgaac tctatggaat aagcaaagga aggcgatccc  
 5461 agacagtcag tgctatagca acaacagcca tgggctcccc aaagggaagtc attttctcag  
 5521 acatcactga aaattcggct actgtcagct ggagggcacc cacagcccaa gtggagagct  
 5581 tccggattac ctatgtgccc attacaggag gtacaccctc catggtaact gtggacggaa  
 5641 ccaagactca gaccaggctg gtgaaactca tacctggcgt ggagtacctt gtcagcatca  
 5701 tcgccatgaa gggctttgag gaaagtgaac ctgtctcagg gtcattcacc acagctctgg  
 5761 atggcccatc tggcctgggtg acagccaaca tcaactgactc agaagccttg gccagggtggc  
 5821 agccagccat tgccactgtg gacagttatg tcatctccta cacaggcgag aaagtgccag  
 5881 aaattacacg cacggtgtcc ggggaacacag tggagtatgc tctgaccgac ctcgagcctg  
 5941 ccacggaata cacactgaga atctttgcag agaaaggggc ccagaagagc tcaaccatca

**Figure 2 (con't)**

```

6001 ctgccaaagtt cacaacagac ctcgattctc caagagactt gactgctact gaggttcagt
6061 cggaaaactgc cctccttacc tggcgacccc cccgggcatc agtcaccggt tacctgctgg
6121 tctatgaatc agtggatggc acagtcaagg aagtcattgt ggggtccagat accacctcct
6181 acagcctggc agacctgagc ccatccaccc actacacagc caagatccag gcactcaatg
6241 ggccccctgag gagcaatatg atccagacca tcttcaccac aattggactc ctgtacccct
6301 tccccaaagga ctgctcccaa gcaatgctga atggagacac gacctctggc ctctacacca
6361 tttatctgaa tgggtgataag gctgaggcgc tgggaagtctt ctgtgacatg acctctgatg
6421 ggggtggatg gattgtgttc ctgagacgca aaaacggacg cgagaacttc taccaaaact
6481 ggaaggcata tgctgctgga tttggggacc gcagagaaga attctggctt gggctggaca
6541 acctgaacaa aatcacagcc caggggcagt acgagctccg ggtggacctg cgggacctatg
6601 ggggagacagc ctttgctgtc tatgacaagt tcagcgtggg agatgccaag actcgctaca
6661 agctgaaggt ggaggggtac agtgggacag caggtgactc catggcctac cacaatggca
6721 gatccttctc cacctttgac aaggacacag attcagccat caccaactgt gctctgtcct
6781 acaaaggggc tttctggtac aggaactgtc accgtgtcaa cctgatgggg agatatgggg
6841 acaataacca cagtcagggc gttaactggg tccactggaa gggccacgaa cactcaatcc
6901 agtttgctga gatgaagctg agaccaagca acttcagaaa tcttgaaggc aggcgcaaac
6961 gggcataaat tccagggacc actgggtgag agaggaataa ggcccagagc gaggaaagga
7021 ttttaccaaa gcatcaatac aaccagccca accatcggtc cacacctggg catttggtga
7081 gagtcaaagc tgacctgga tccctggggc caacggcaac agcatggggc tcacctcctc
7141 tgtgatttct ttctttgcac caaagacatc agtctccaac atgtttctgt tttgttgttt
7201 gattcagcaa aaatctccca gtgacaacat cgcaatagtt ttttacttct cttaggtggc
7261 tctgggaatg ggagaggggt aggatgtaca ggggtagttt gttttagaac cagccgtatt
7321 ttacatgaag ctgtataatt aattgtcatt atttttgtta gcaaagatta aatgtgtcat
7381 tggaagccat cccttttttt acatttcata caacagaaac cagaaaagca atactgtttc
7441 catttttaagg atatgattaa tattattaat ataataatga tgatgatgat gatgaaaact
7501 aaggattttt caagagatct ttctttccaa aacatttctg gacagtacct gattgtattt
7561 tttttttaa taaaagcaca agtacttttg agtttggtta aaaaaaaaaa aaaaaa

```

**Figure 2 (con't)**

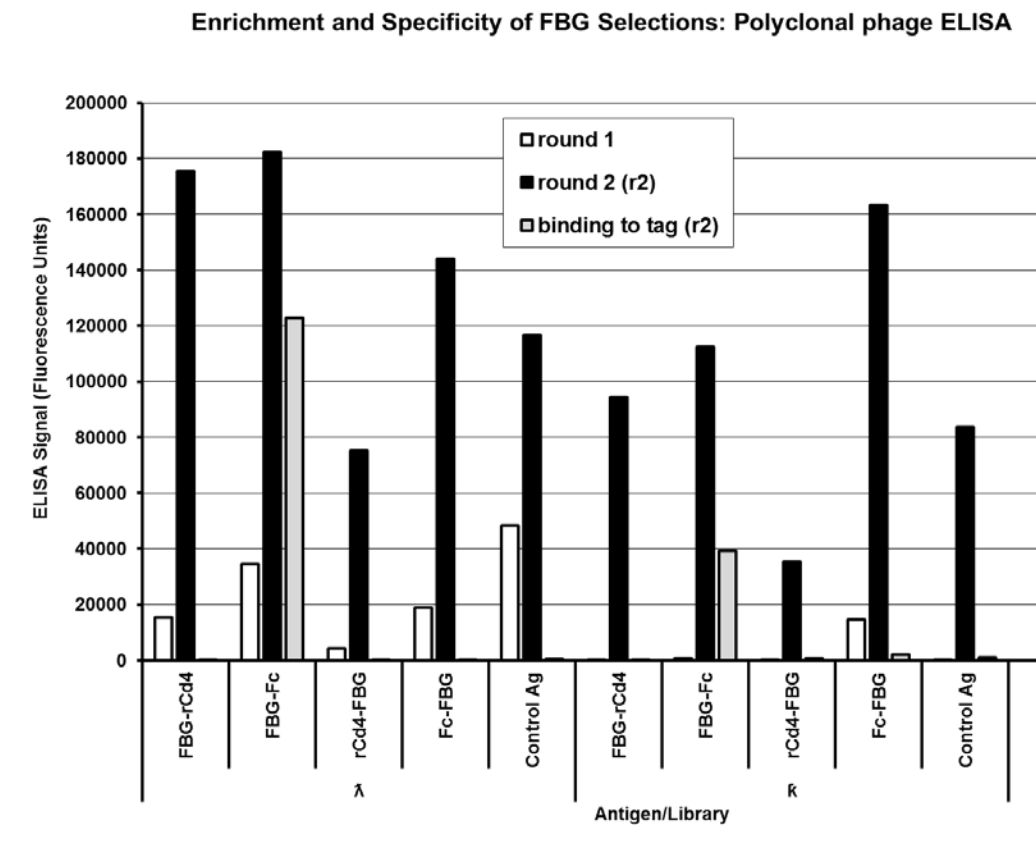


**Figure 3**

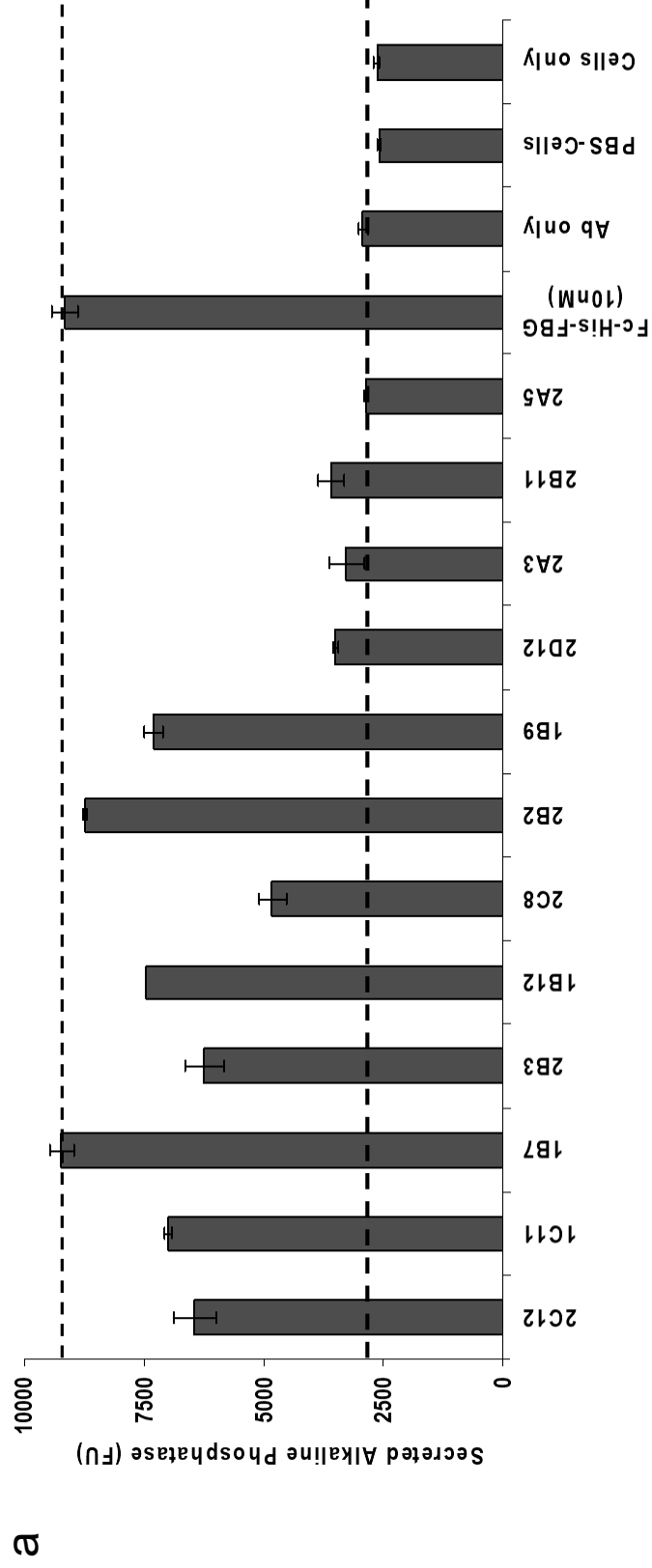
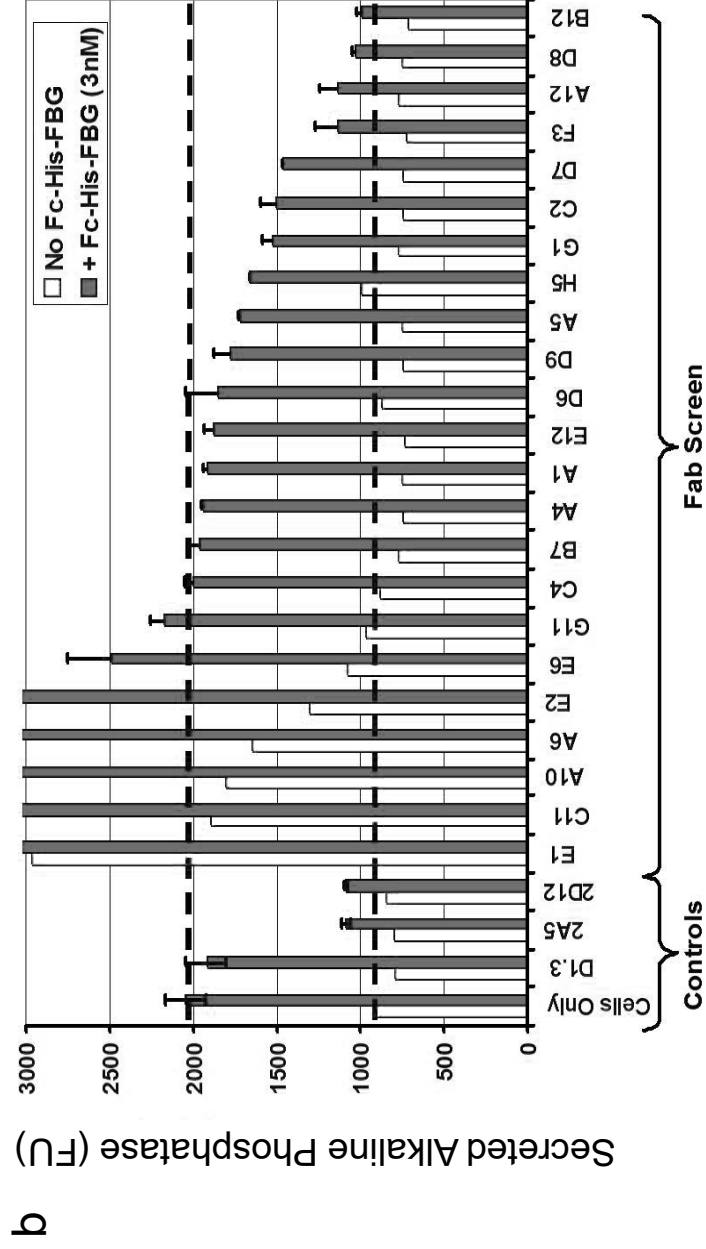


**Figure 4**



All Fabs screened at 200 nM except B12 which was at 94 nM

**Figure 4 (con't)**

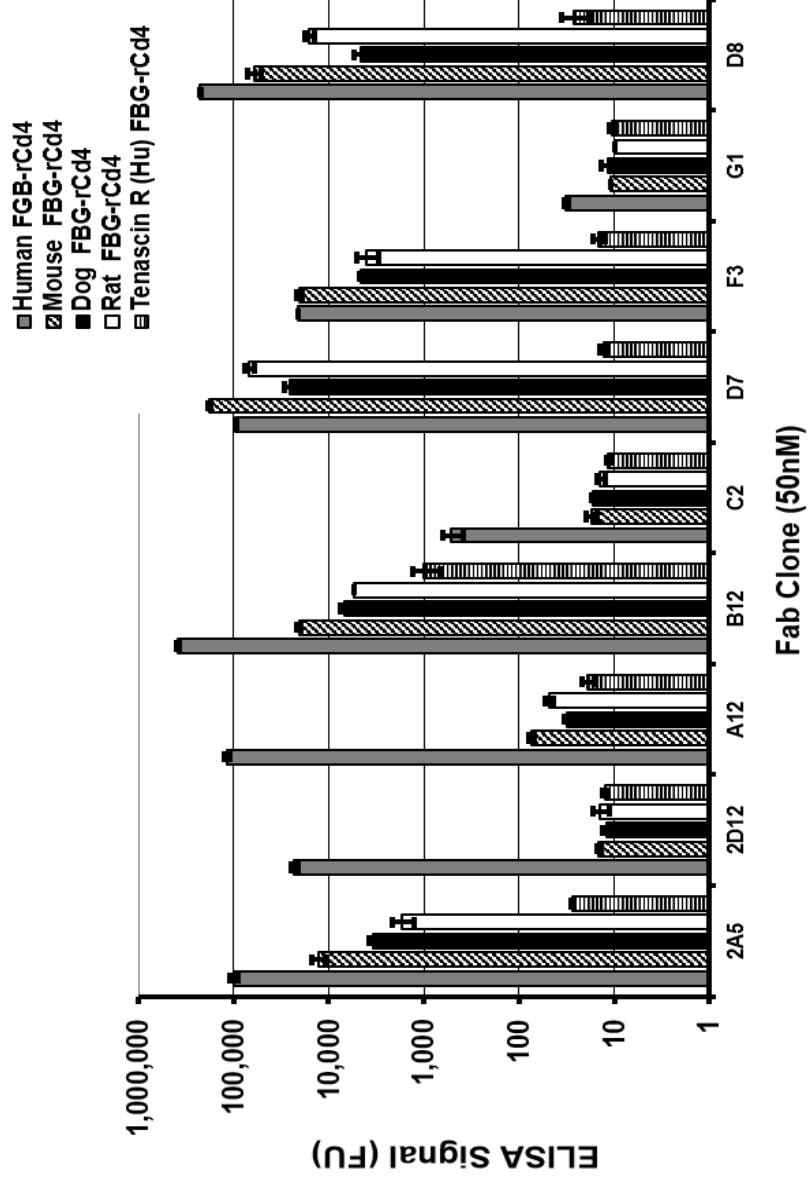
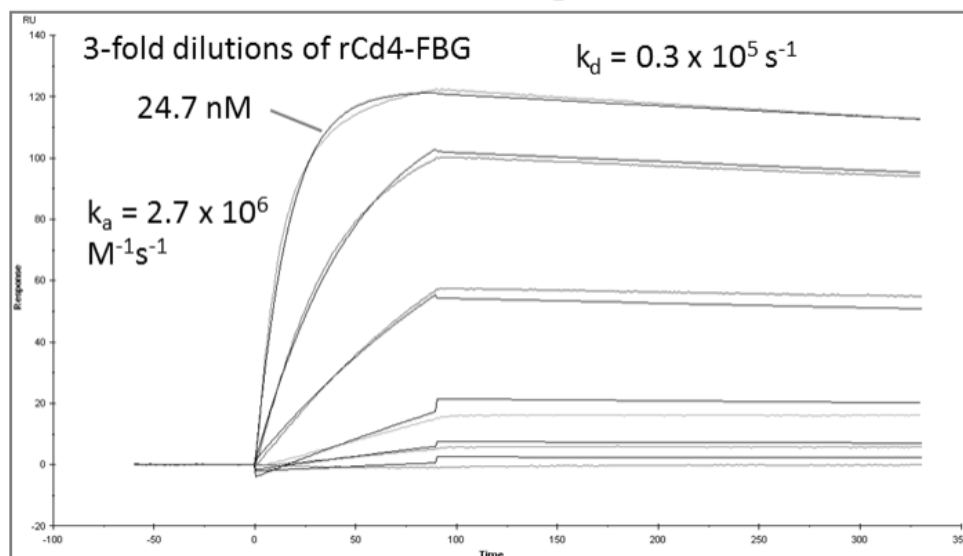
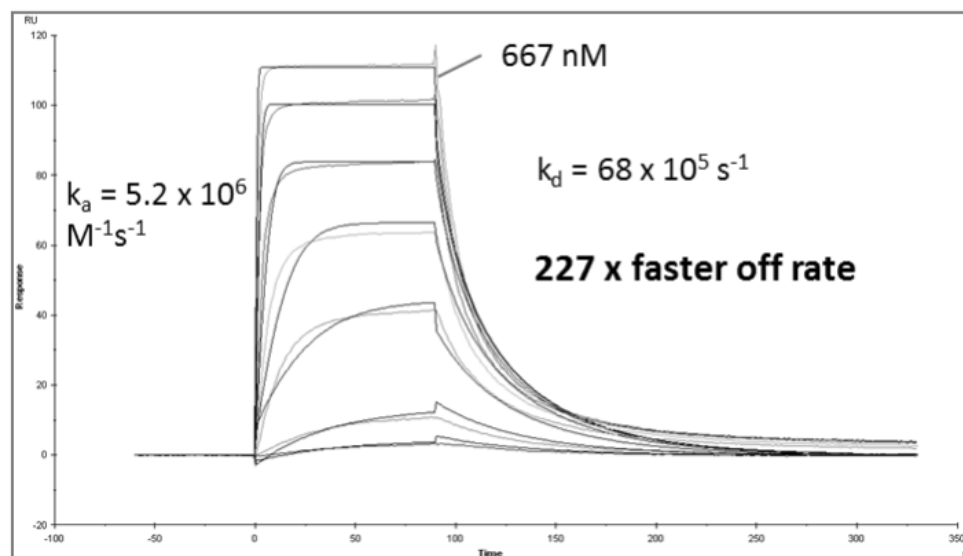


Figure 5

a

**Fab B12 – SPR Results****Human TNC FBG –  $K_D = 0.11$  nM****Mouse TNC FBG –  $K_D = 13$  nM**

Assay format = Fab capture (23 nM) on anti- $C_L\kappa$  / anti- $C_L\lambda$  CM5 sensor chip followed by rCd4-FBG injection. Regeneration with 10 mM Glycine, pH2

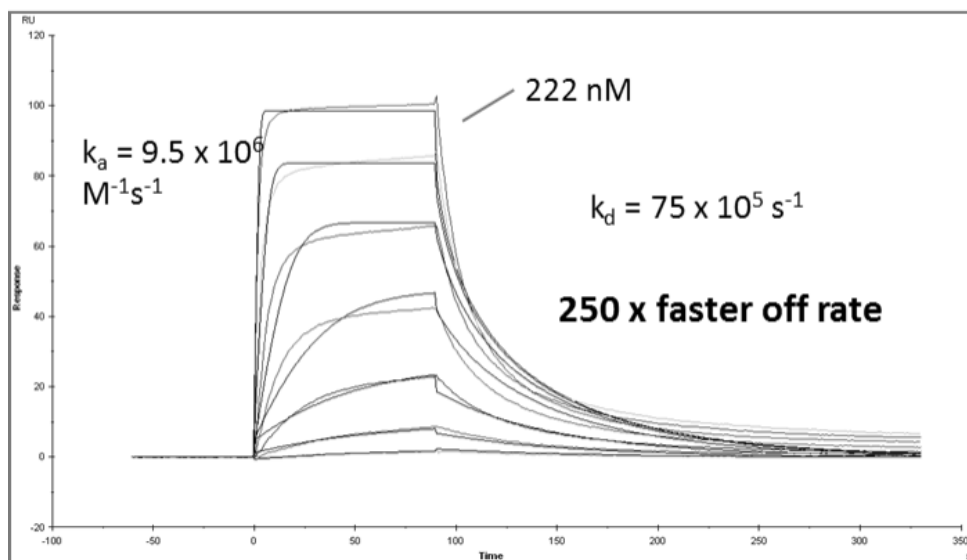
**Figure 6a**

10/36

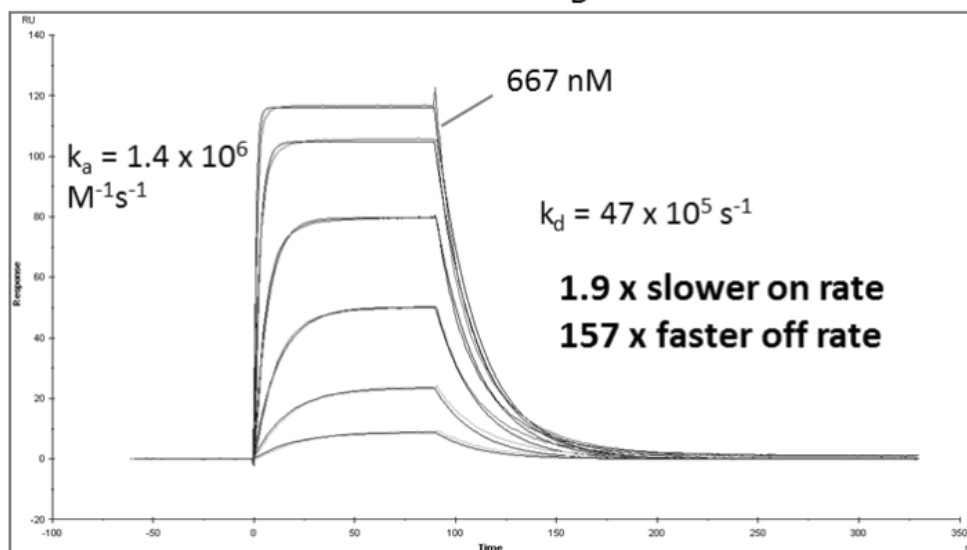
a

## Fab B12 – SPR Results

Rat TNR FBG –  $K_D = 7.9$  nM



Human TNR FBG –  $K_D = 33.9$  nM



Assay format = Fab capture (23 nM) on anti- $C_L\kappa$  / anti- $C_L\lambda$  CM5 sensor chip followed by rCd4-FBG injection. Regeneration with 10 mM Glycine, pH2

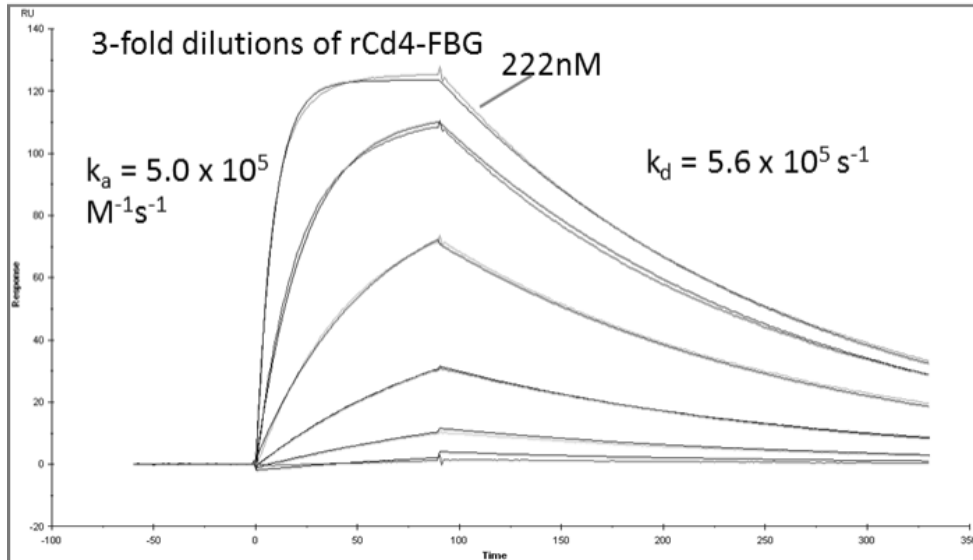
**Figure 6a (Con't)**

11/36

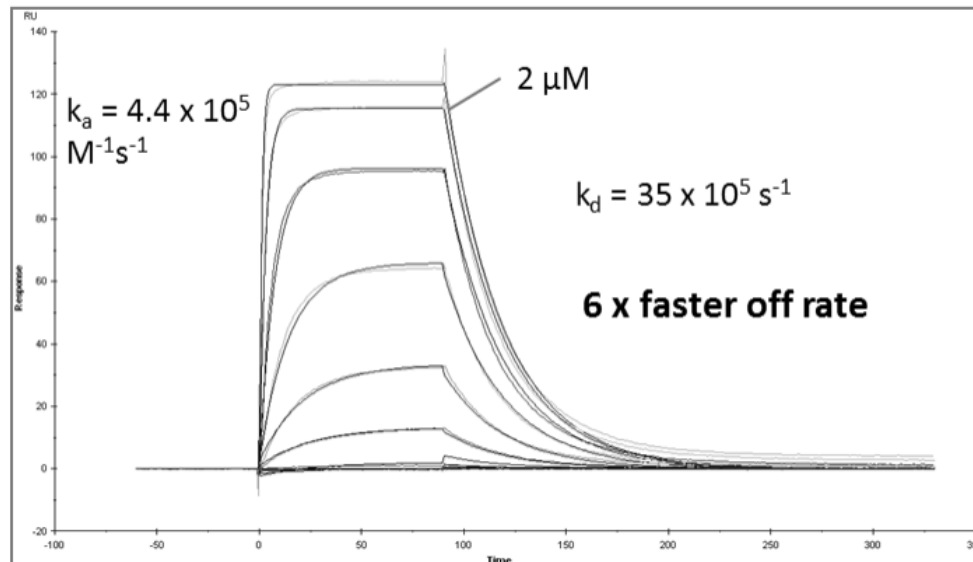
b

## Fab 2A5 – SPR Results

Human TNC FBG –  $K_D = 11.4$  nM



Mouse TNC FBG –  $K_D = 78.6$  nM



Assay format = Fab capture (23 nM) on anti- $C_L\kappa$  / anti- $C_L\lambda$  CM5 sensor chip followed by rCd4-FBG injection. Regeneration with 10 mM Glycine, pH2

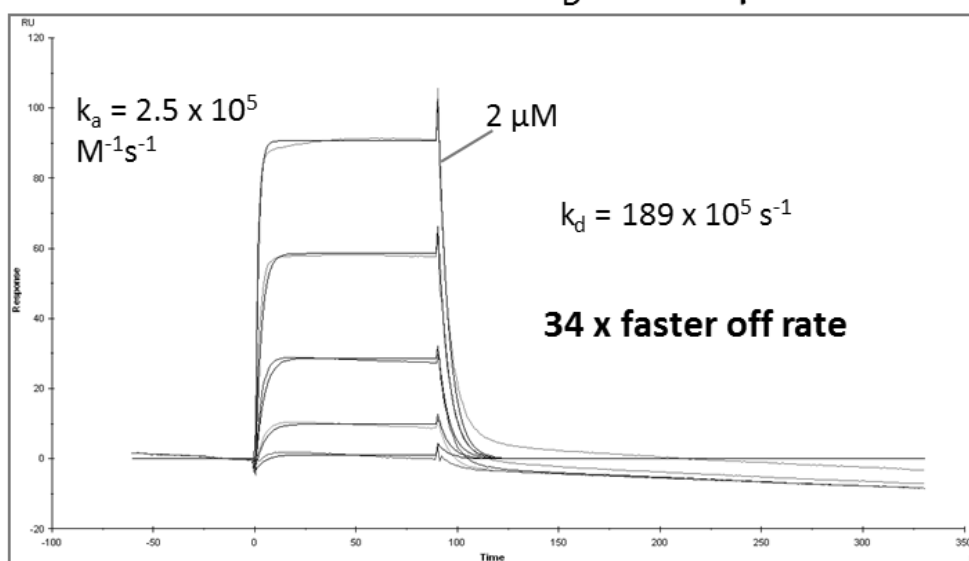
**Figure 6b**

12/36

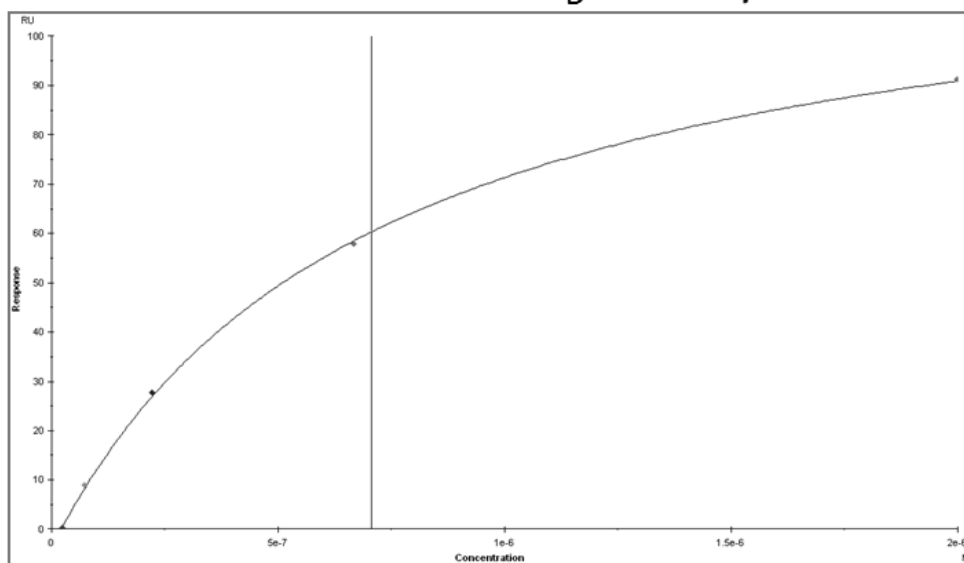
b

## Fab 2A5 – SPR Results

Human TNR FBG –  $K_D = 0.76 \mu\text{M}$



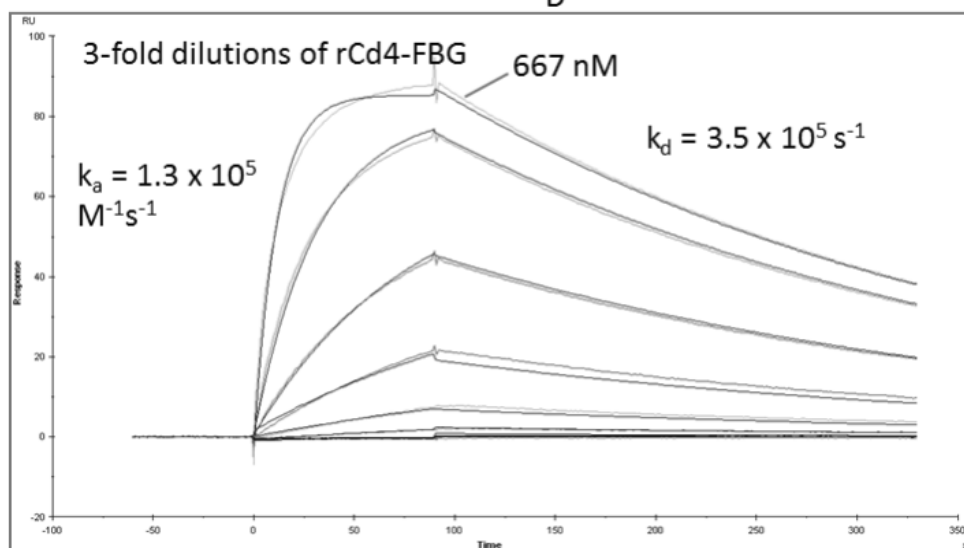
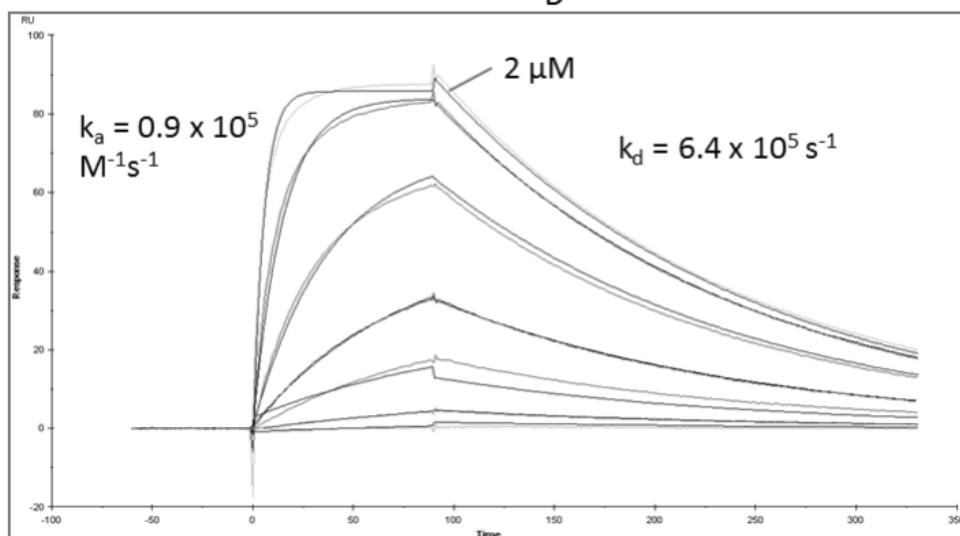
Human TNR FBG –  $K_D = 0.71 \mu\text{M}$



Assay format = Fab capture (23 nM) on anti- $\text{C}_\text{L}\kappa$  / anti- $\text{C}_\text{L}\lambda$  CM5 sensor chip followed by rCd4-FBG injection. Regeneration with 10 mM Glycine, pH2

**Figure 6b (Con't)**

c

**Fab F3 – SPR Results****Human TNC FBG –  $K_D = 27.4$  nM****Mouse TNC FBG –  $K_D = 70.6$  nM**

Assay format = Fab capture (23 nM) on anti- $C_{\lambda}\kappa$  / anti- $C_{\lambda}\lambda$  CM5 sensor chip followed by rCd4-FBG injection. Regeneration with 10 mM Glycine, pH2

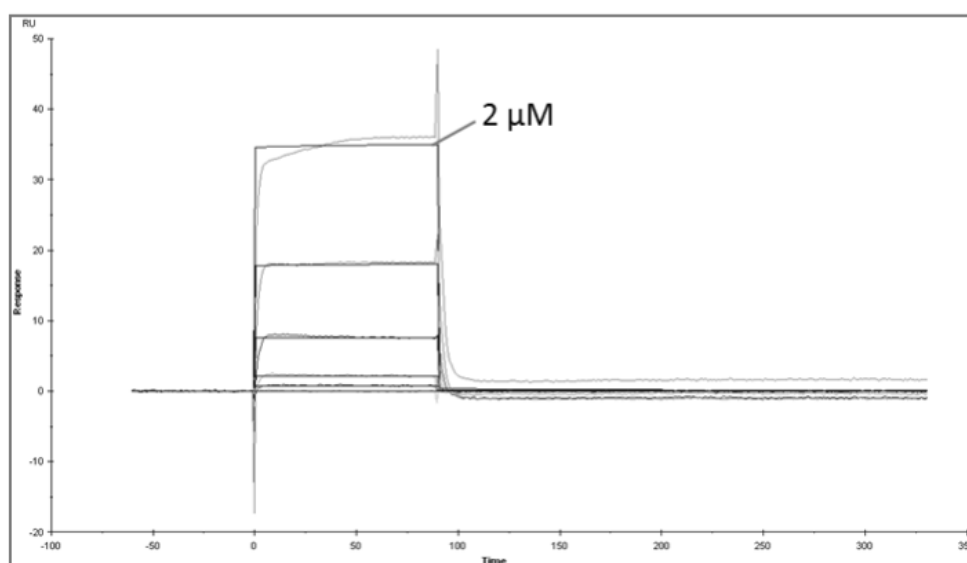
**Figure 6c**

14/36

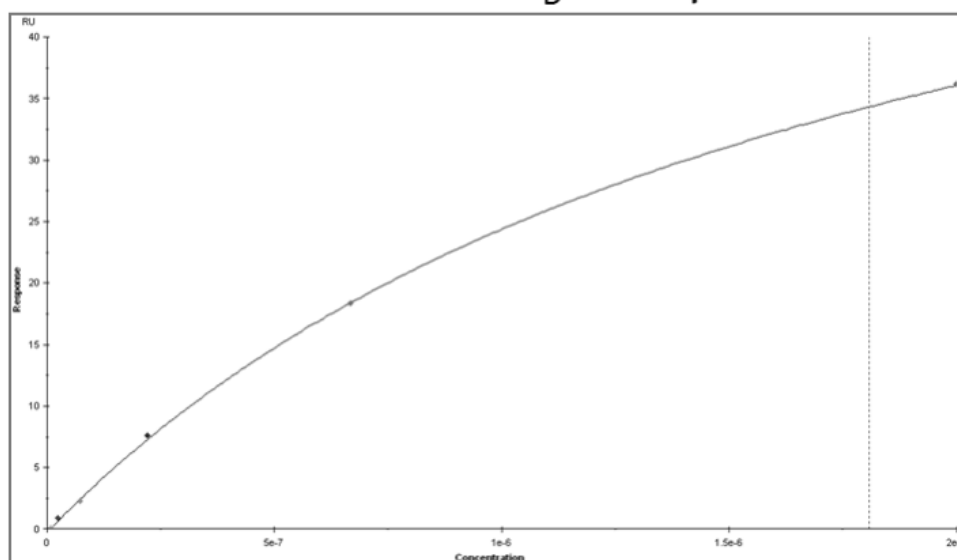
C

## Fab F3 – SPR Results

Human TNR FBG – off rate too rapid



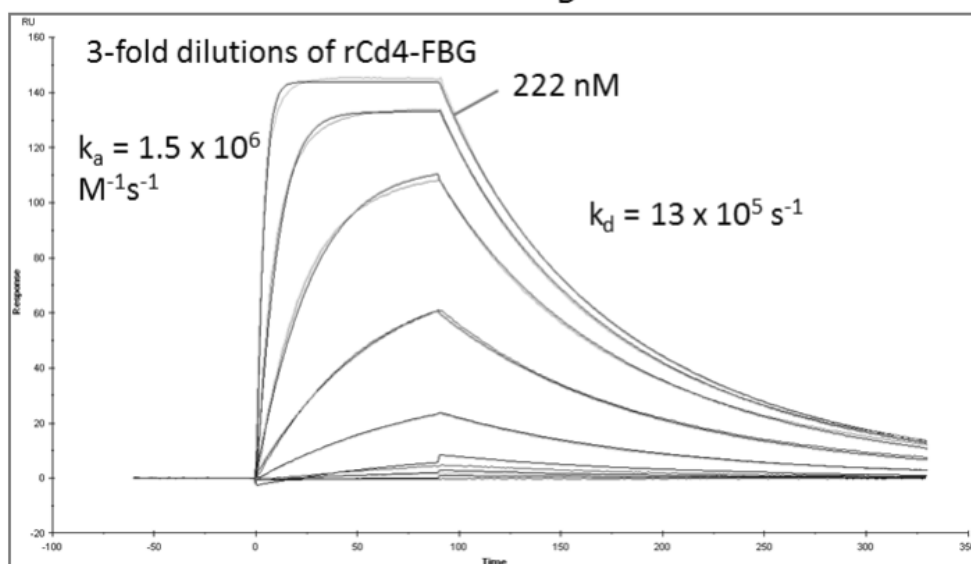
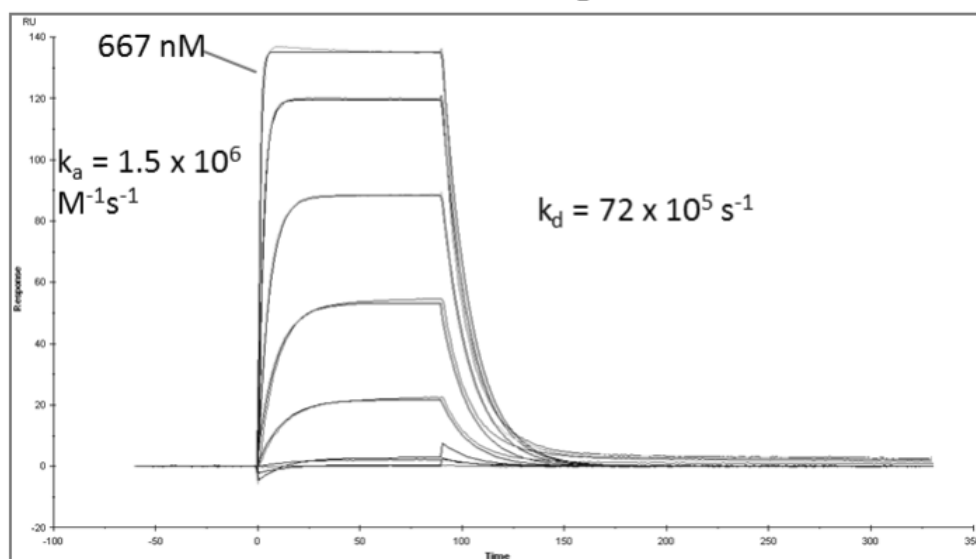
Human TNR FBG –  $K_D = 1.8 \mu$ M



Assay format = Fab capture (23 nM) on anti-C $\kappa$  / anti-C $\lambda$  CM5 sensor chip followed by rCd4-FBG injection. Regeneration with 10 mM Glycine, pH2

**Figure 6c (Con't)**

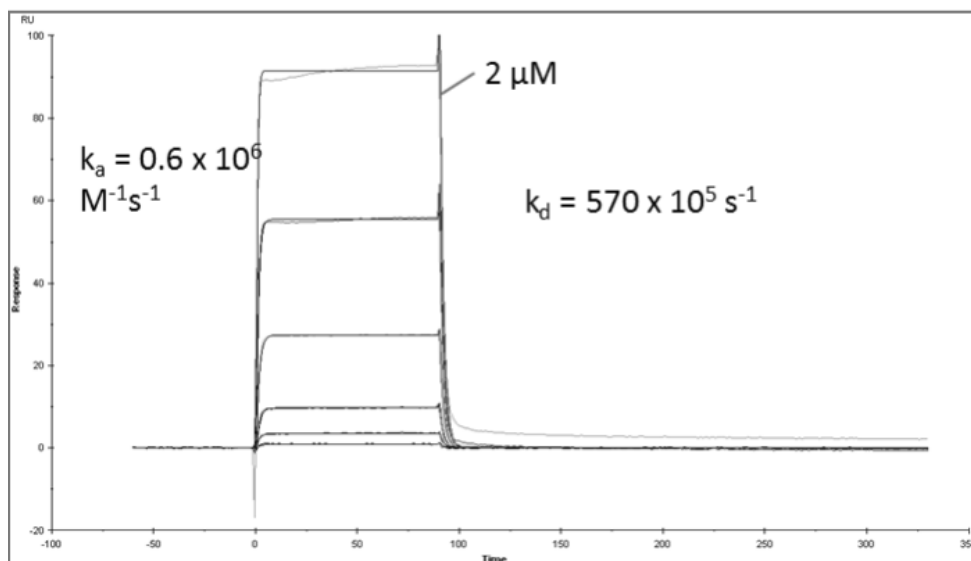
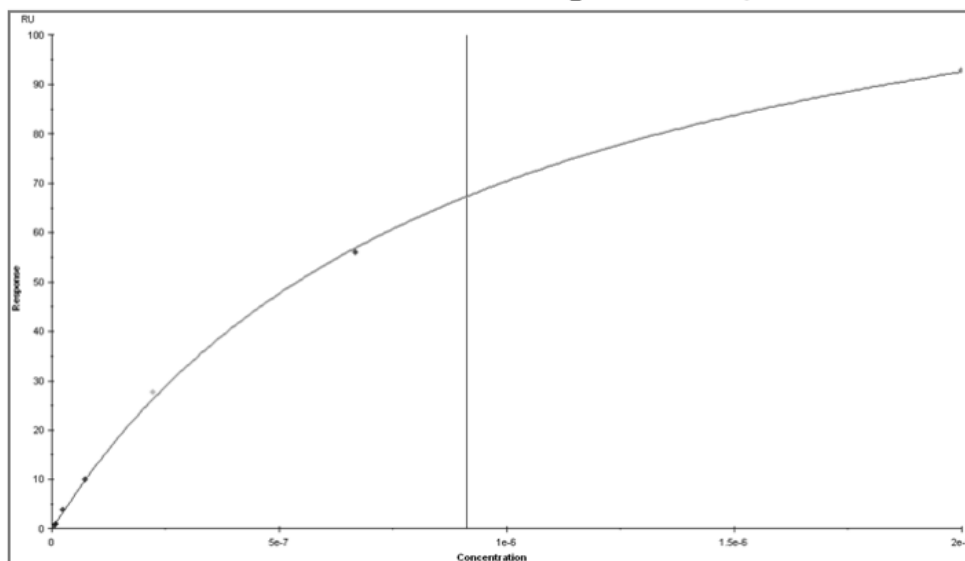
d

**Fab D8 – SPR Results****Human TNC FBG –  $K_D = 8.5$  nM****Mouse TNC FBG –  $K_D = 48.4$  nM**

Assay format = Fab capture (23 nM) on anti- $C_L\kappa$  / anti- $C_L\lambda$  CM5 sensor chip followed by rCd4-FBG injection. Regeneration with 10 mM Glycine, pH2

**Figure 6d**

d

**Fab D8 – SPR Results**Human TNR FBG –  $K_D = 1.03 \mu\text{M}$ Human TNR FBG –  $K_D = 1.11 \mu\text{M}$ 

Assay format = Fab capture (23 nM) on anti- $\text{C}_\text{L}\kappa$  / anti- $\text{C}_\text{L}\lambda$  CM5 sensor chip followed by rCd4-FBG injection. Regeneration with 10 mM Glycine, pH2

**Figure 6d (Con't)**

17/36

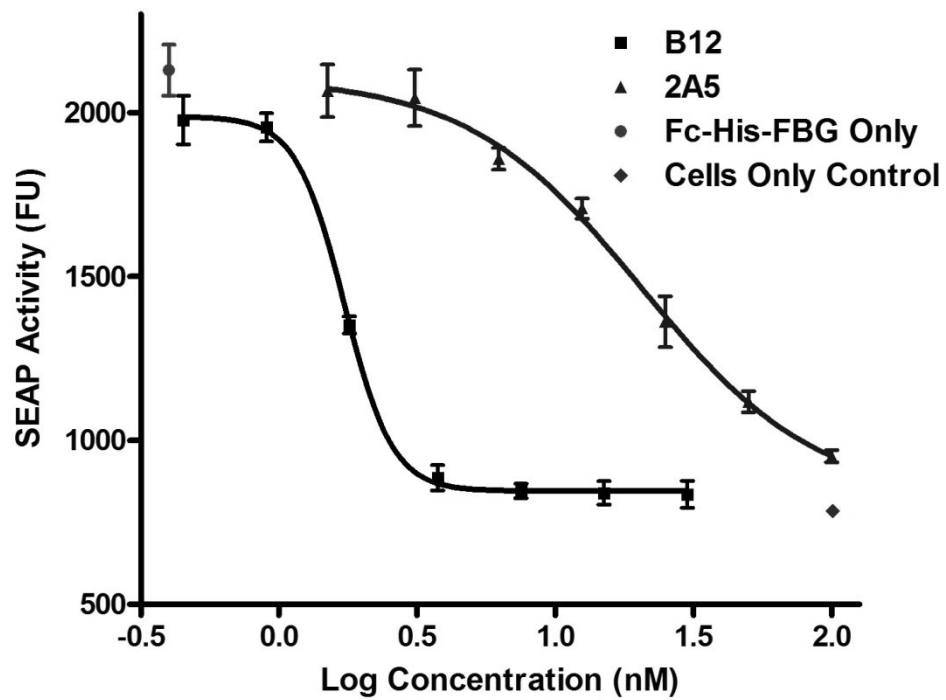
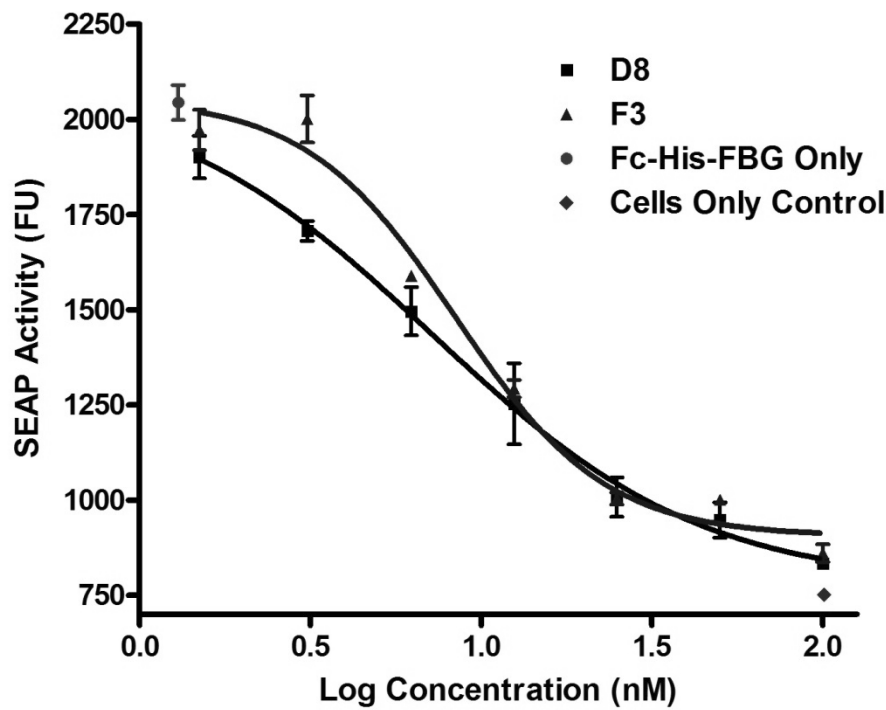


Figure 7

18/36

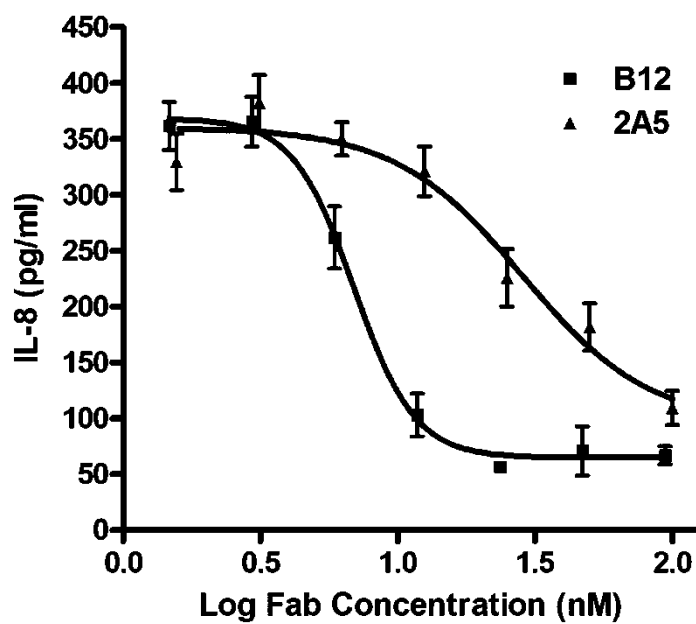
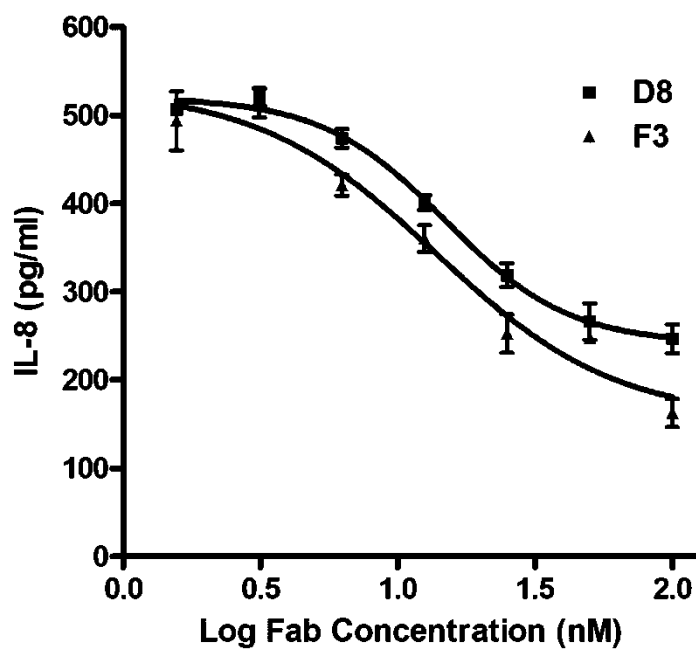
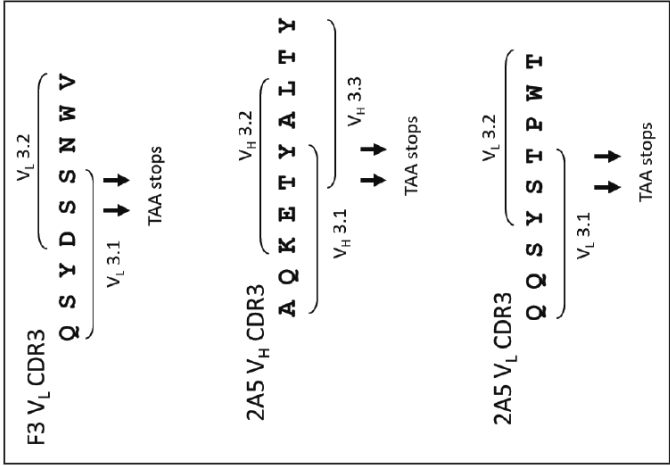


Figure 8

a

Heavy chain:



Light chain:

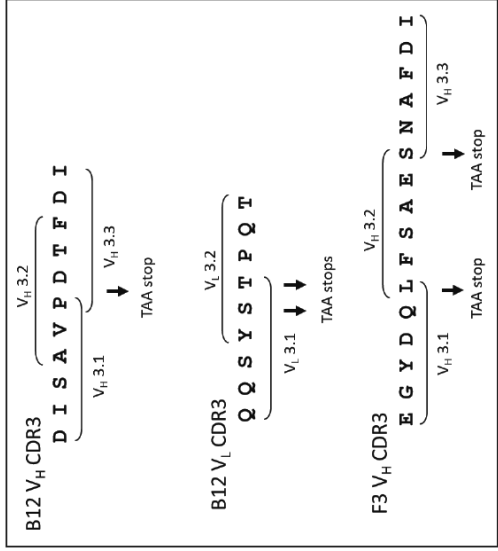


Figure 9

b

## Oligonucleotides for VH and VL CDR3 mutagenesis

|            |                                                                  |                |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| F3 VH 3.1  | AGCATTACTCTCAGCAGAAAAASNNNSNNNSNNNTCTCGCACAGTAATACACAGCCGTGTC    | SEQ ID NO: 97  |
| F3 VH 3.2  | CTGGCCCCAGATATCAAAAGCATTSNNNSNNNSNNNTTGGTCATAGCCTTCTCTCGCACAG    | SEQ ID NO: 98  |
| F3 VH 3.3  | GGTGACCAGGGTTCCCTGGCCCCASNNNSNNNSNNNCTCAGCAGAAAAATAGTTGGTCATAGCC | SEQ ID NO: 99  |
| F3 VL 3.1  | GGTCCCTCCGCCGAACACCAATTSNNNSNNNSNNNACAGTAGTCAGCCTCGTCCTC         | SEQ ID NO: 100 |
| F3 VL 3.2  | GGTGACCTTGGTCCCTCCGCCGAASNNNSNNNSNNNATAAGACTGACAGTAGTCAGC        | SEQ ID NO: 101 |
| B12 VH 3.1 | CTTGGCCCCAGATATCAAAAGTATCSNNNSNNNSNNNTTTTGCACAGTAATACAAGGCCGTGTC | SEQ ID NO: 102 |
| B12 VH 3.2 | CATTGTCCCTTGGCCCCAGATATCSNNNSNNNSNNNCGAGATATCTTTTGCACAGTAATAC    | SEQ ID NO: 103 |
| B12 VH 3.3 | GGTGACCAATTGTCCCTTGGCCCCASNNNSNNNSNNNGACTGCCGAGATATCTTTTGCACAG   | SEQ ID NO: 104 |
| B12 VL 3.1 | GGTCCCTTGGCCGAACGTCTGAGGSNNNSNNNSNNNACAGTAGTAAGTTGCAAAATCTTC     | SEQ ID NO: 105 |
| B12 VL 3.2 | GATATCCACTTTGGTCCCTTGGCCGAASNNNSNNNSNNNACTCTGTTGACAGTAGTAAGTTGC  | SEQ ID NO: 106 |
| 2A5 VH 3.1 | GGTCCCTGGCCCCAGTAGGTCAAGGCSNNNSNNNSNNNTGTTGCACAGTAATACAGGCCGT    | SEQ ID NO: 107 |
| 2A5 VH 3.2 | CAGGGTTCCCTGGCCCCAGTAGGTSNNNSNNNSNNNCTGGGCTGTTGCACAGTAATACAC     | SEQ ID NO: 108 |
| 2A5 VH 3.3 | GGTGACCAGGGTTCCCTGGCCCCASNNNSNNNSNNNCTCTTTCTGGGCTGTTGCACAGTA     | SEQ ID NO: 109 |
| 2A5 VL 3.1 | GGTCCCTTGGCCGAACGTCCACGGSNNNSNNNSNNNACAGTAGTAAGTTGCAAAATCTTC     | SEQ ID NO: 110 |
| 2A5 VL 3.2 | CTCCACCTTGGTCCCTTGGCCGAASNNNSNNNSNNNACTCTGTTGACAGTAGTAAGTTGC     | SEQ ID NO: 111 |

Figure 9 (con't)

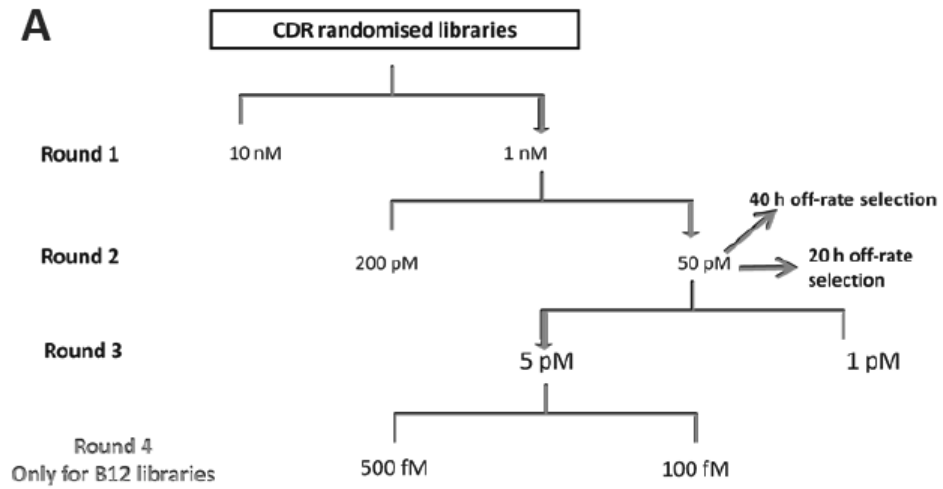
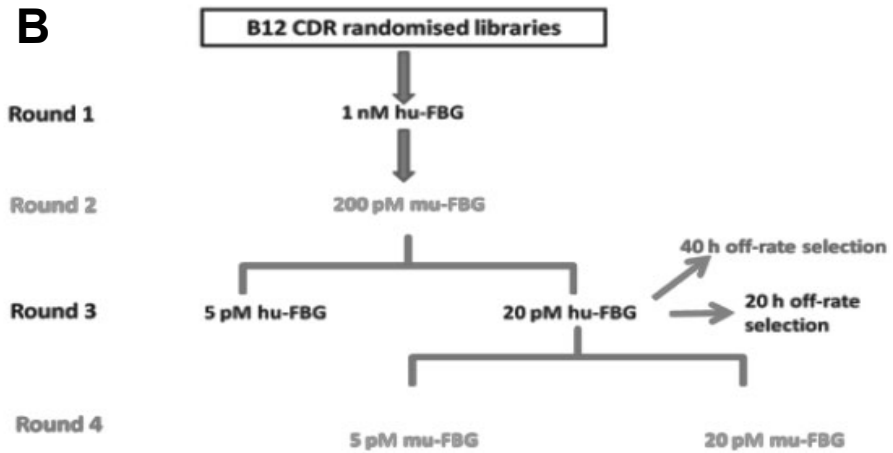


Figure 10

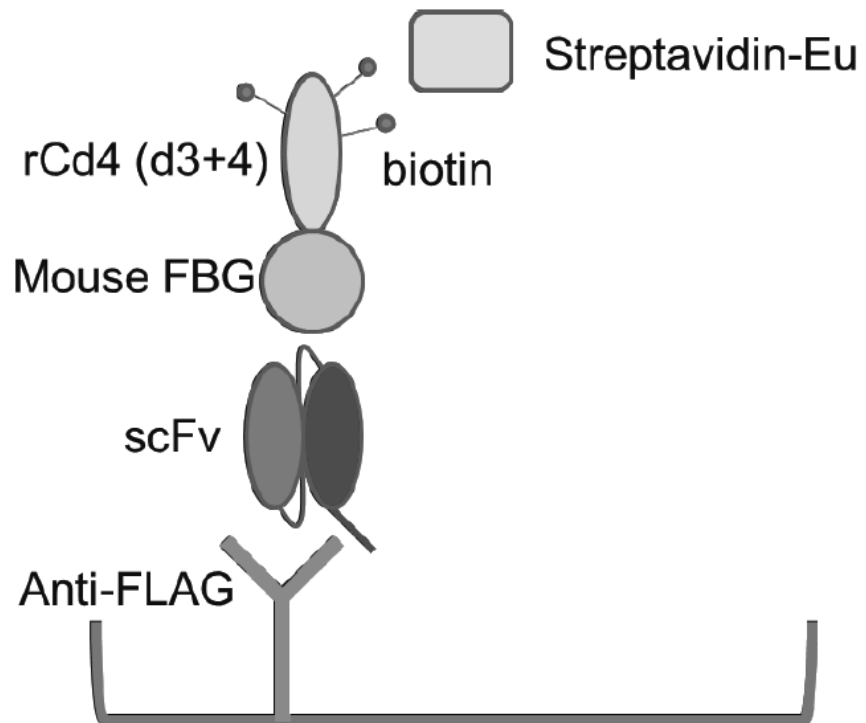


**Figure 11**

23/36

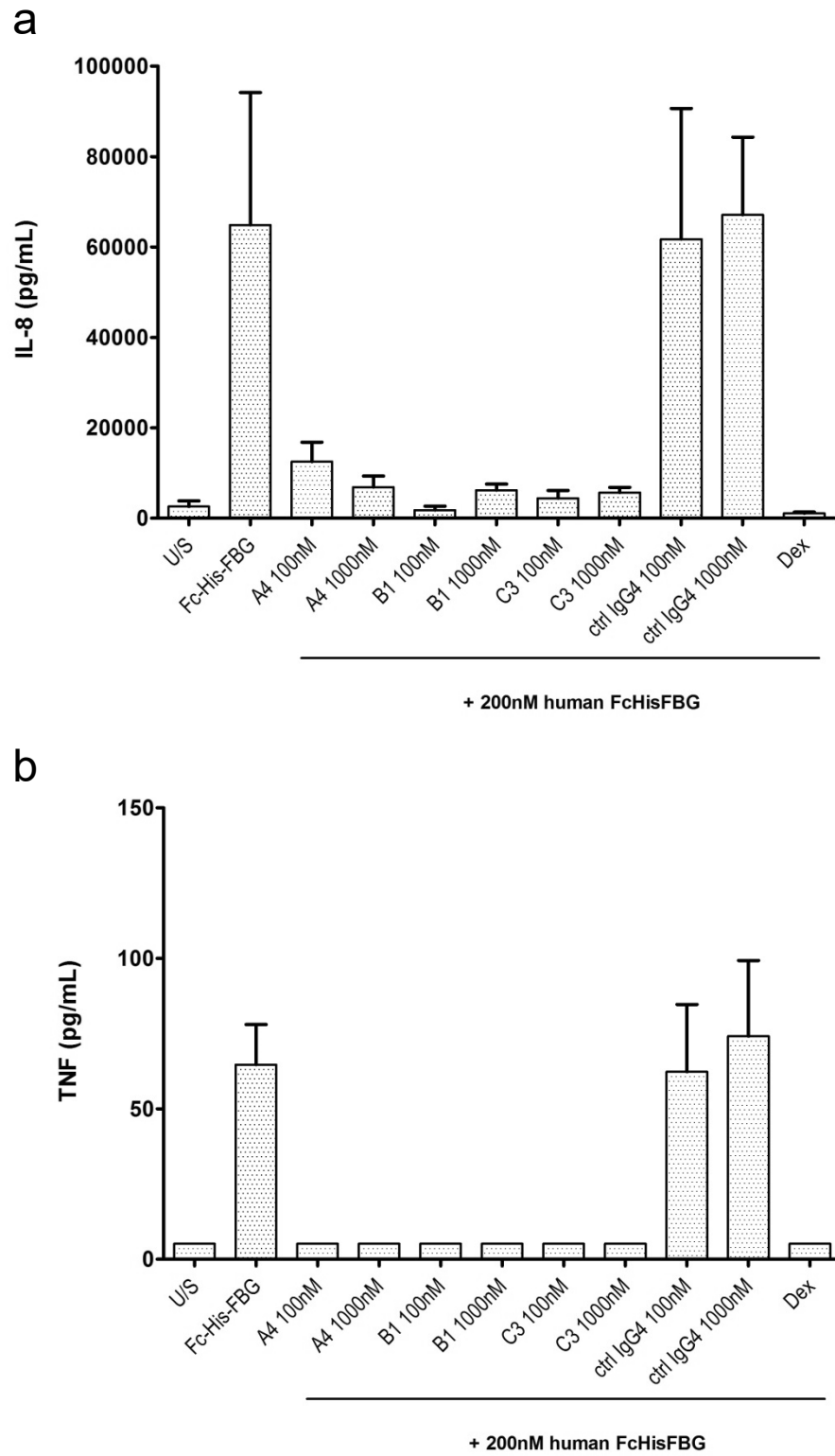


**Figure 12**

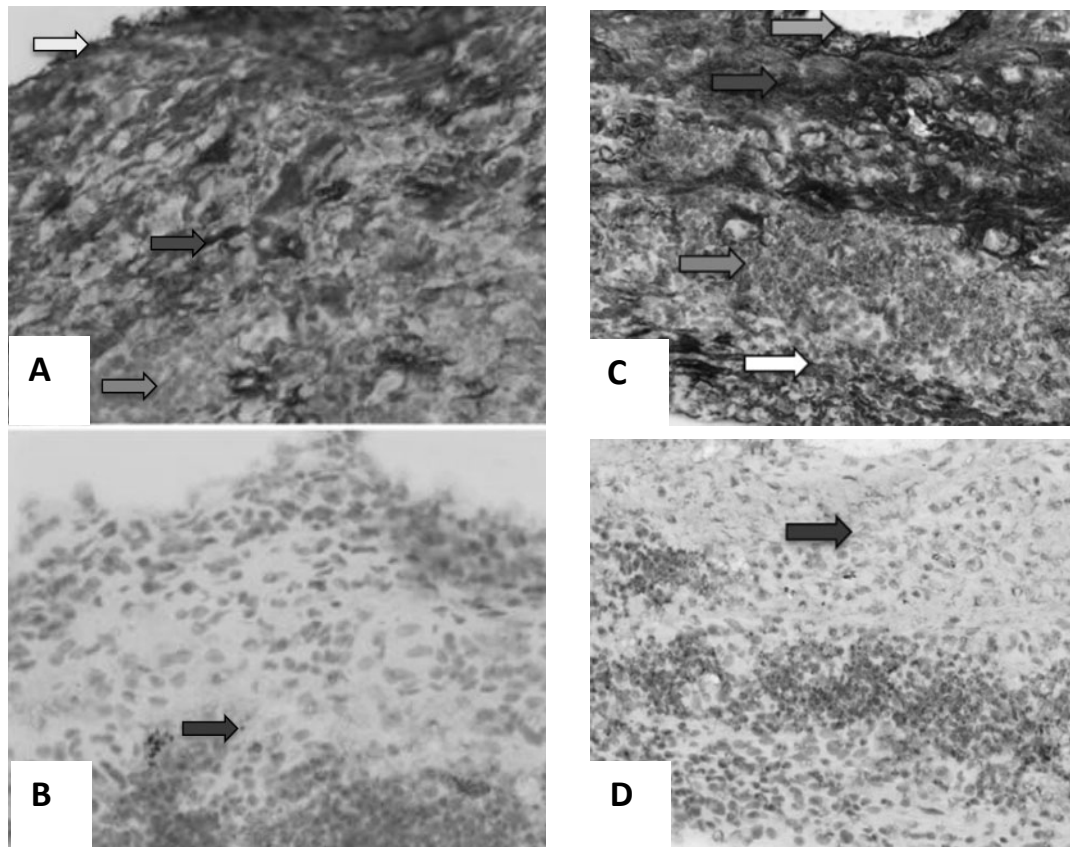


**Figure 13**

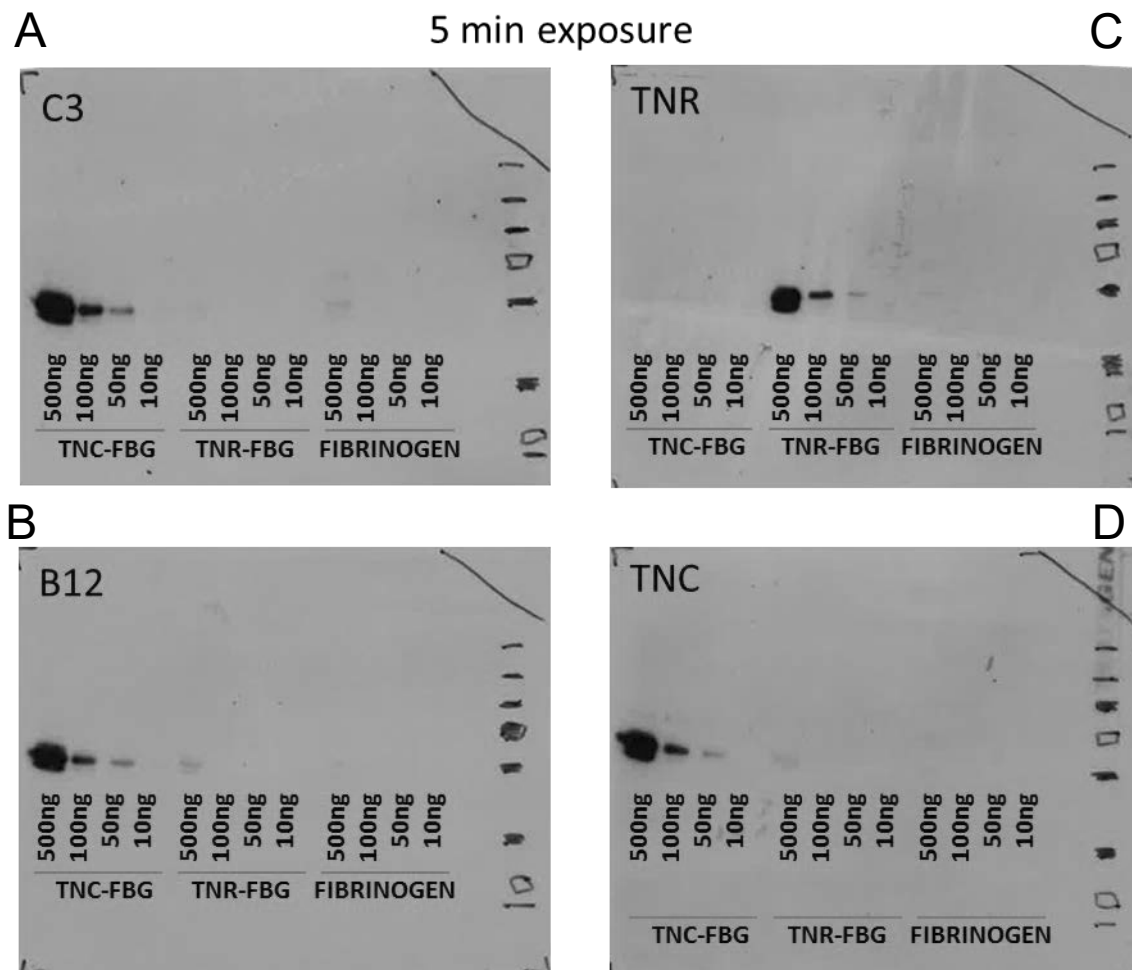


**Figure 14**

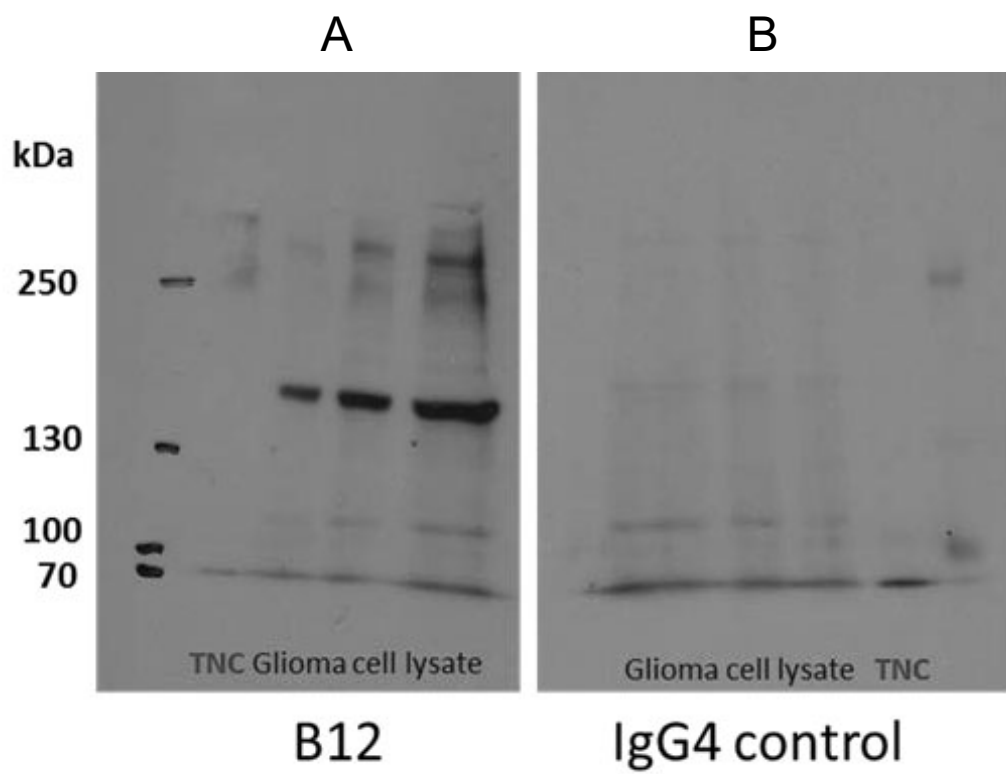
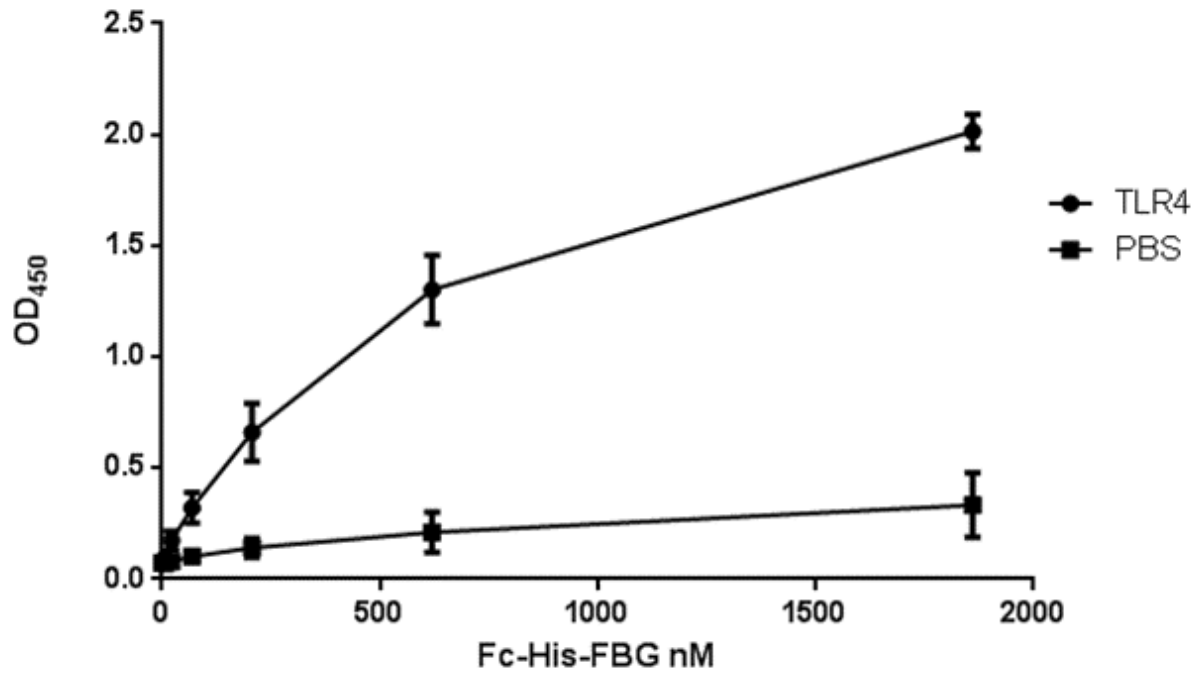


**Figure 15**

27/36

A



B

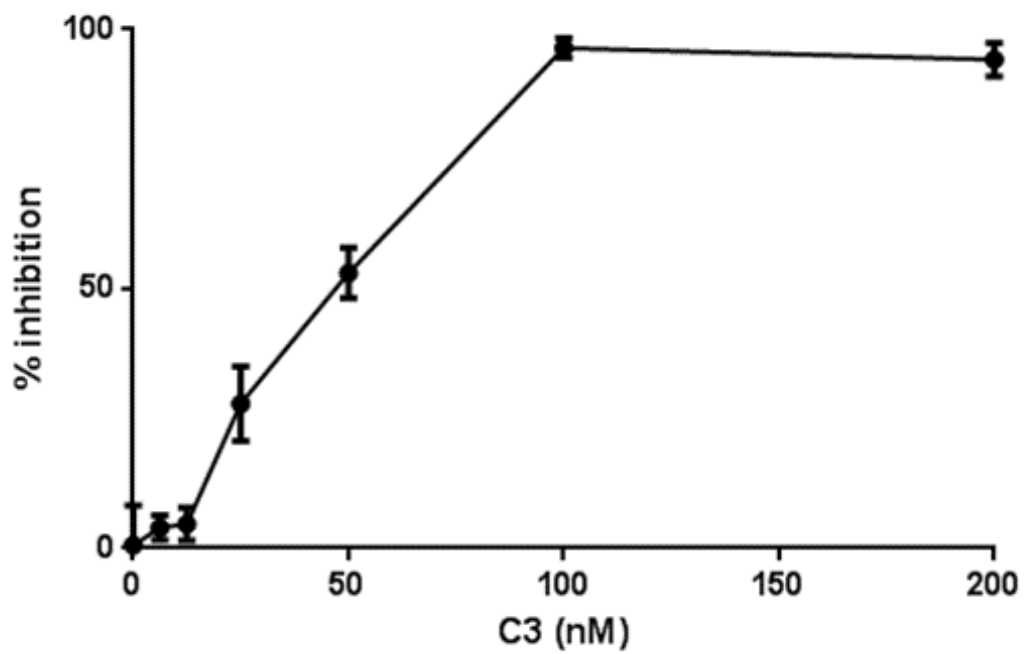
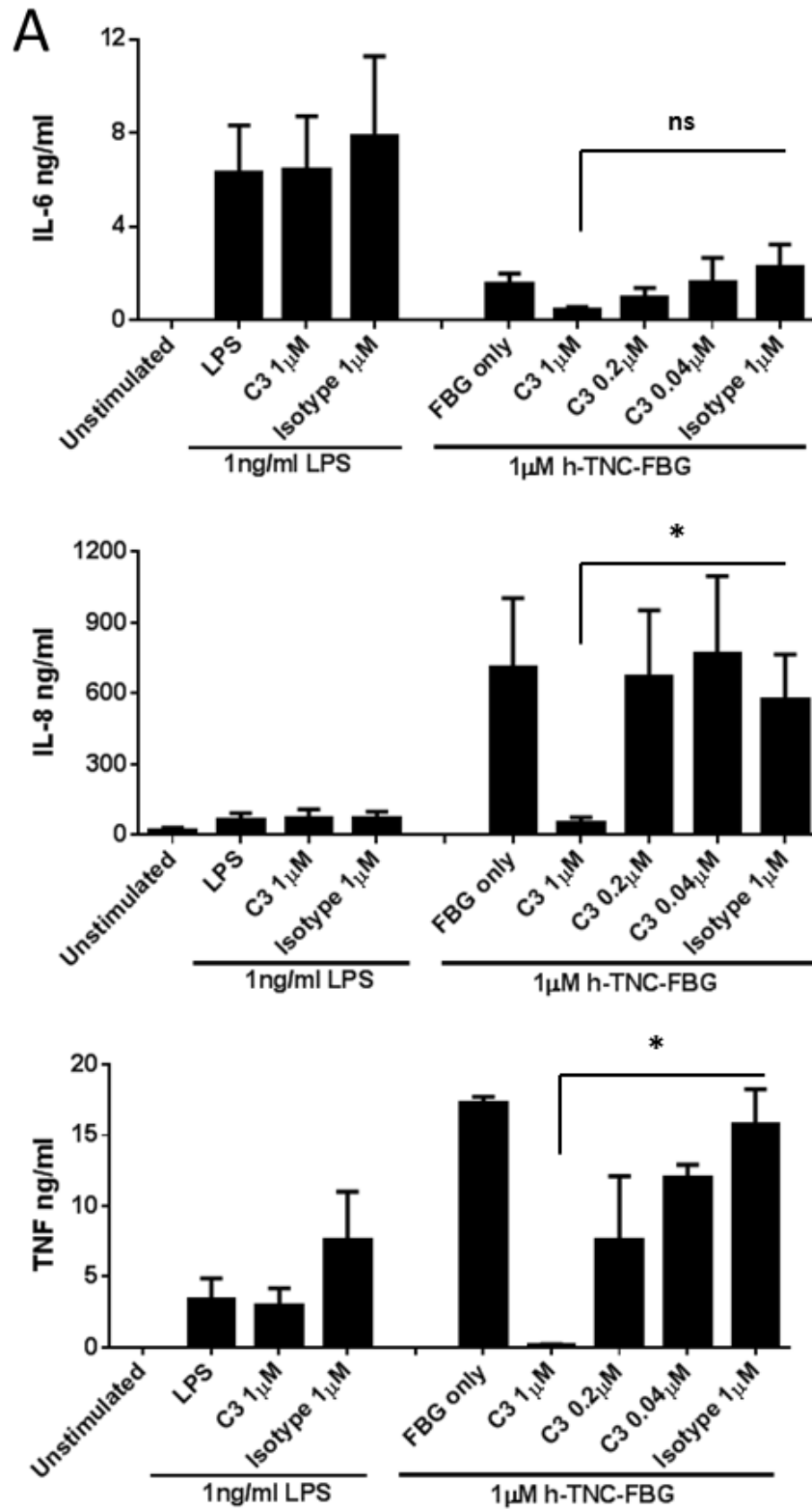


Figure 16

**Figure 17**

29/36

B

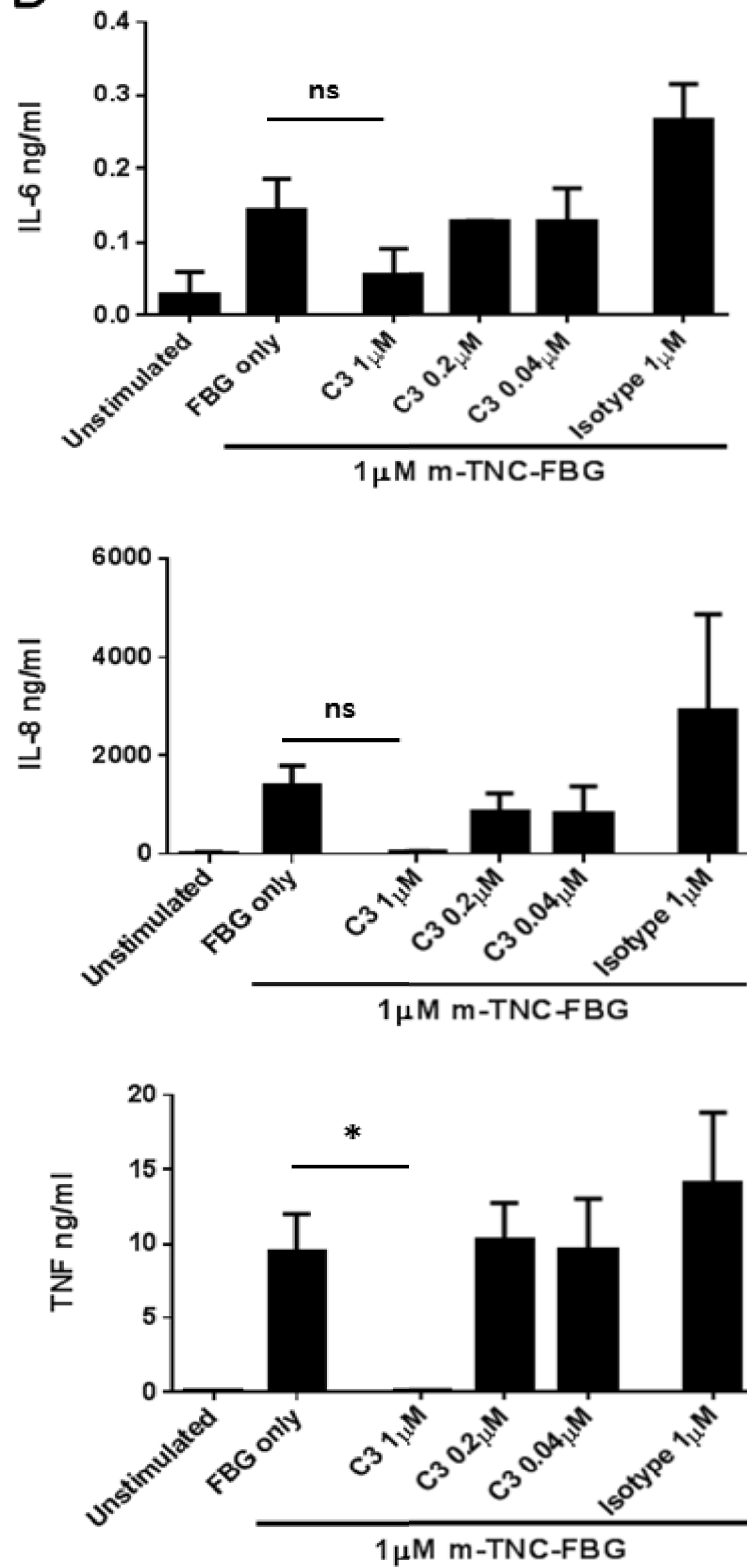


Figure 17 cont'd

30/36

C

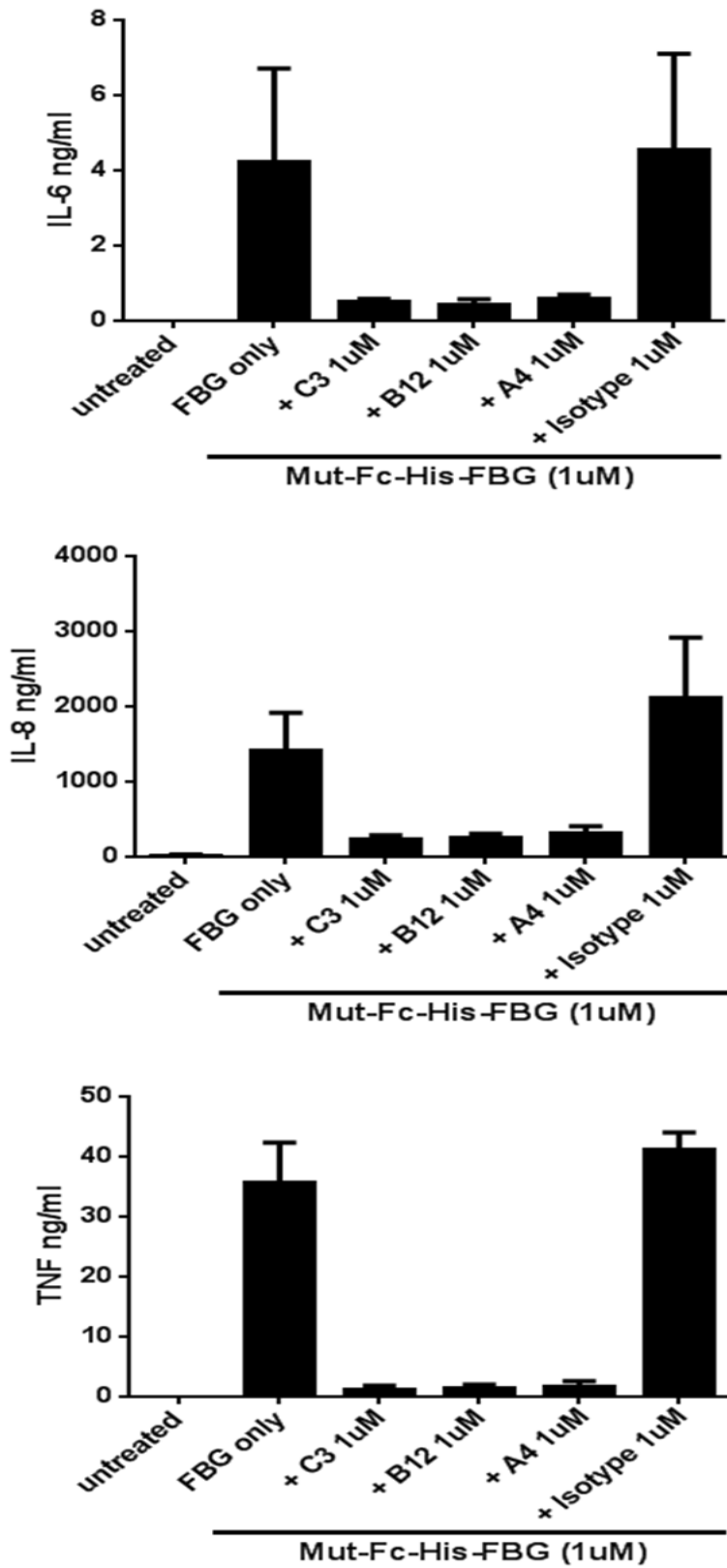


Figure 17 cont'd

31/36

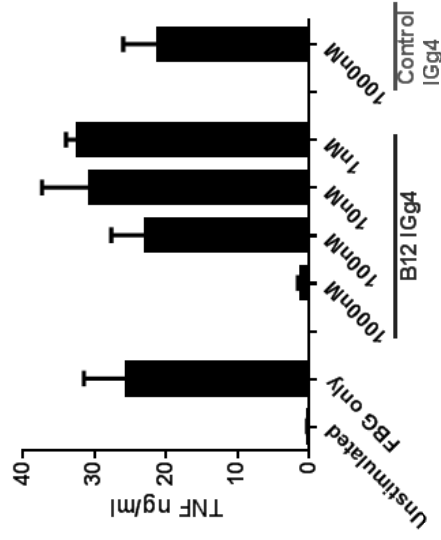
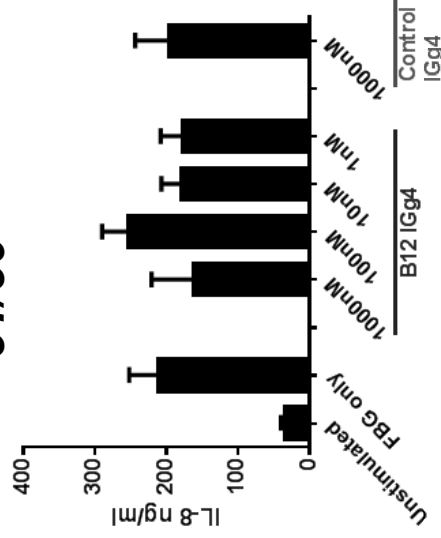
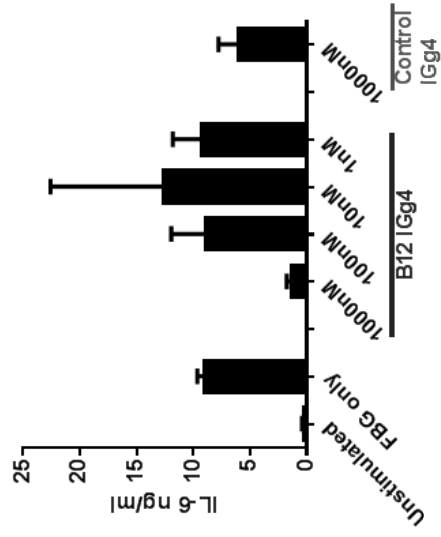
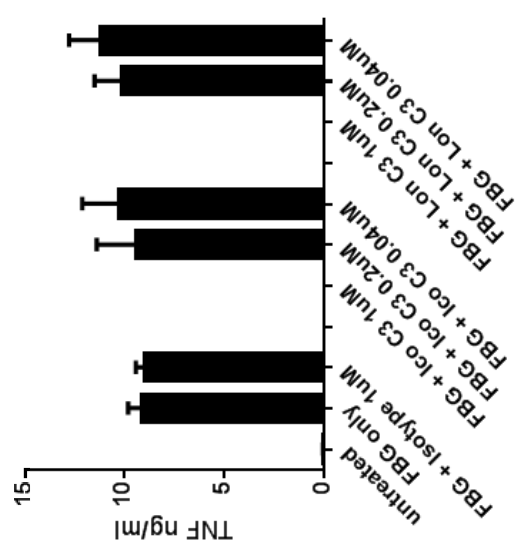
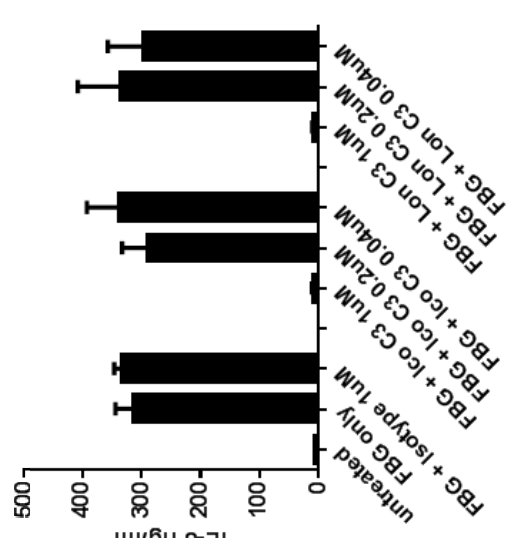
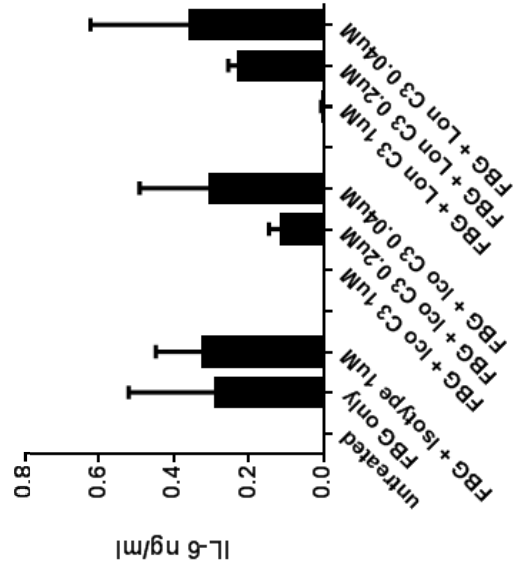
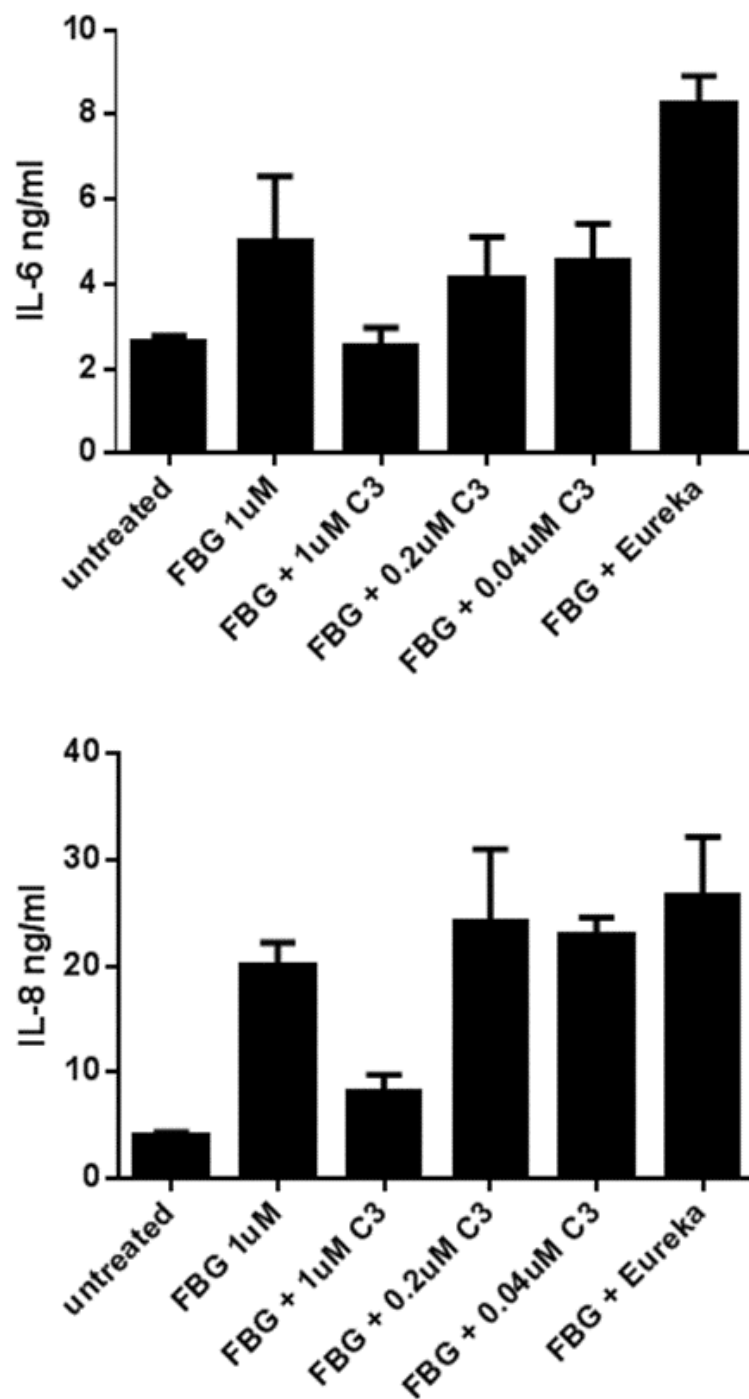
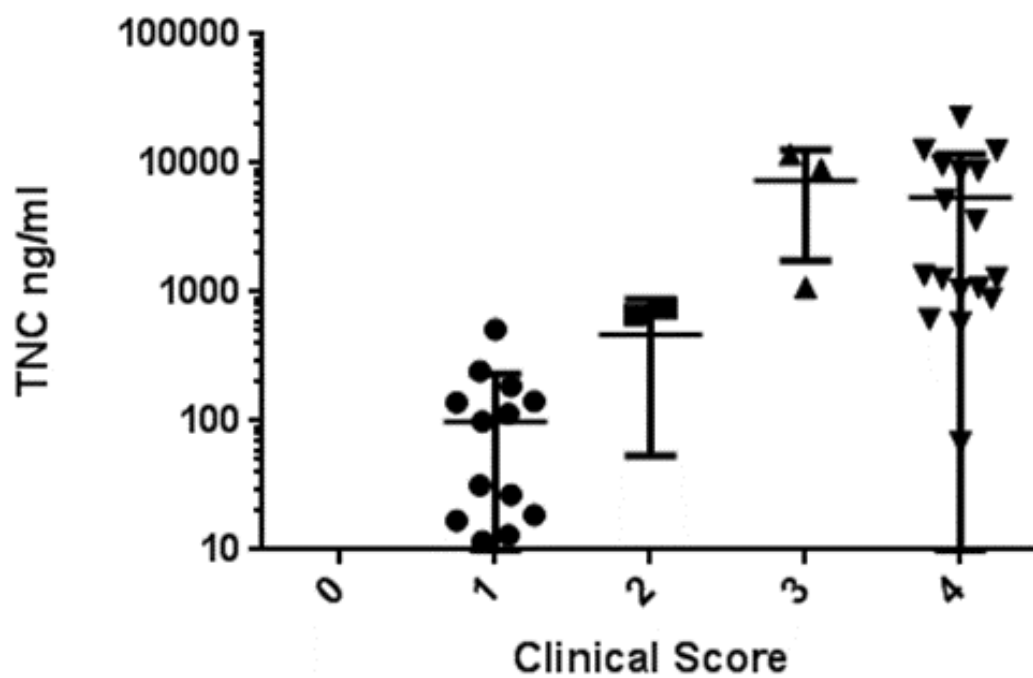


Figure 18

**Figure 19**

**Figure 20**

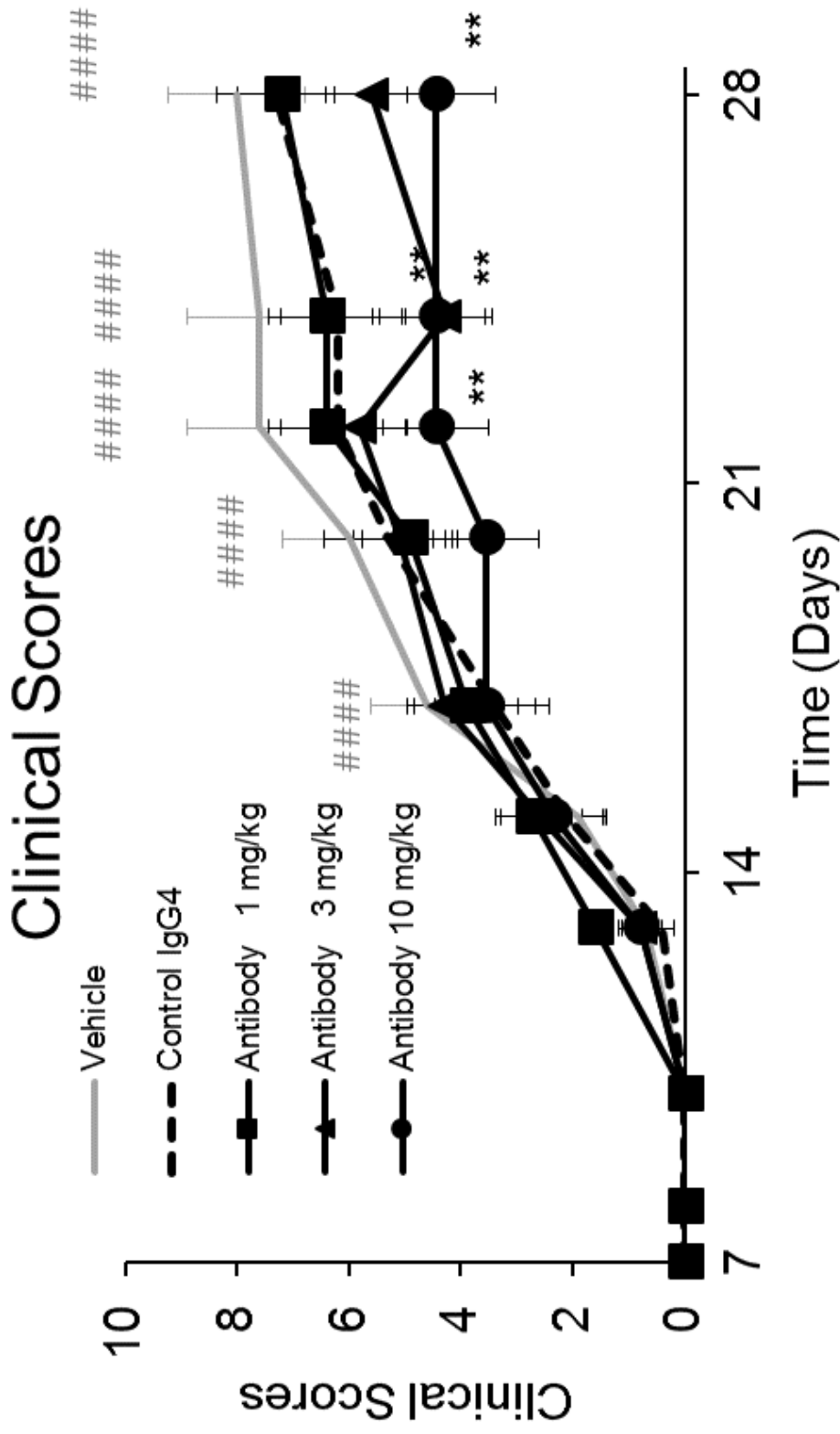


Figure 21

35/36

## Hind Paw Volumes

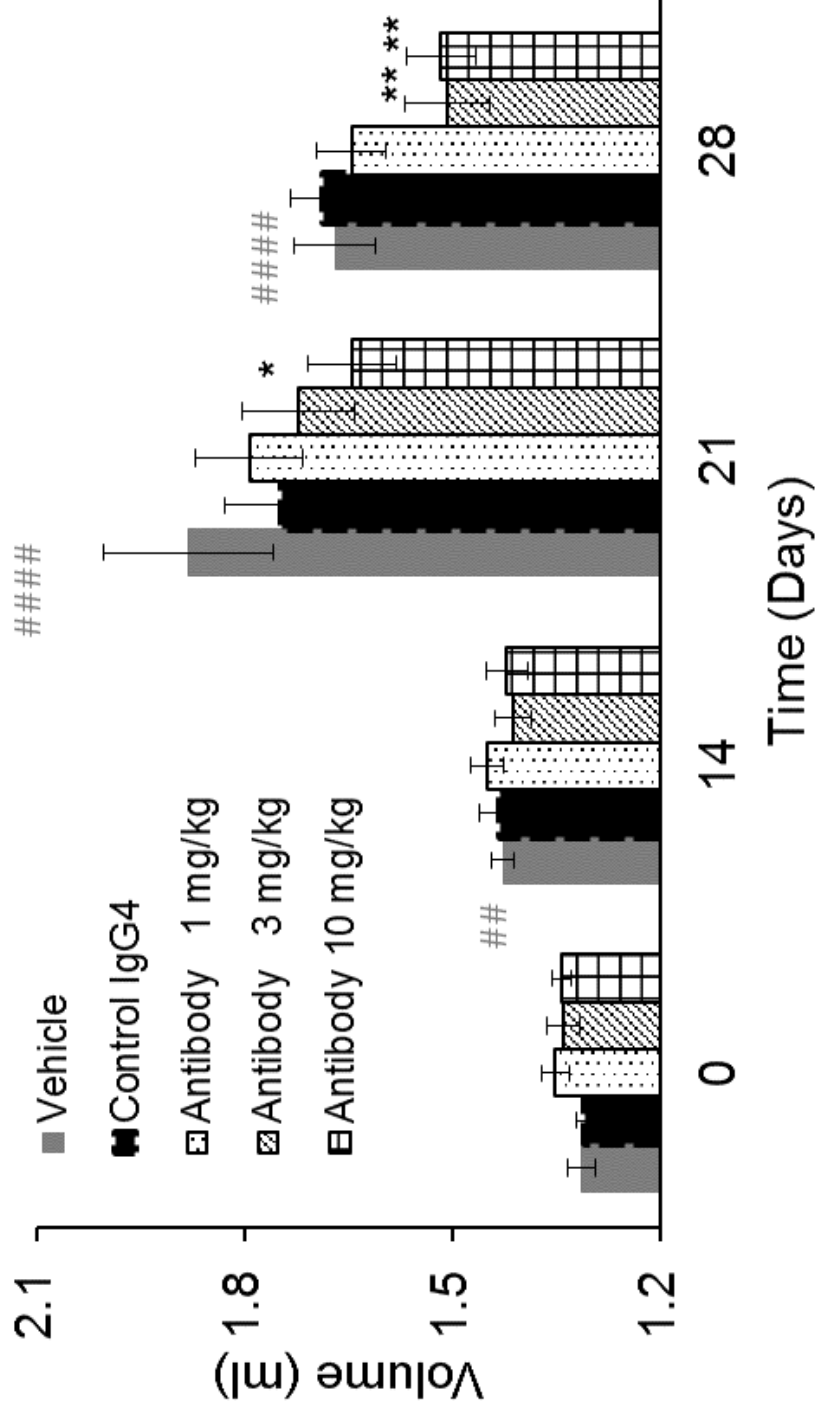


Figure 22

| Construct         | N-term | Species | Primer name (F) | Primer sequence (F)                                                       | Primer name (R) | Primer sequence (R)                         |
|-------------------|--------|---------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| FBG-X             | minus  | human   | 2561            | GGTACCTCGCGAATGCACTAG                                                     | 2562            | CAATGCAGGCCCTCTGCAGTCG                      |
| FBG-X             | plus   | human   | 2565            | TTTTTCCATGGCCGAGATTGGACTCCTGTACCCCTT<br>CCCCAAAGATTGCTCTCAGGC             | 2562            | CAATGCAGGCCCTCTGCAGTCG                      |
| FBG-X             | minus  | mouse   | 2561            | GGTACCTCGCGAATGCACTAG                                                     | 2562            | CAATGCAGGCCCTCTGCAGTCG                      |
| FBG-X             | plus   | mouse   | 2566            | TTTTTCCATGGCCGAGATTGGACTCCTGTACCCCTT<br>CCCTCGCGACTGCTCACAG               | 2562            | CAATGCAGGCCCTCTGCAGTCG                      |
| X-FBG             | minus  | human   | 2567C           | TTTTTGGATCCCATCATCATCAGCACTCACTTCCCA<br>AAGATTGCTCTCAGGC                  | 2570            | TTTTTAAGCTTTTATTACGCCCGT<br>TTACGCCGACCCCTC |
| X-FBG             | plus   | human   | 2567            | TTTTTGGATCCCATCATCATCAGCACTCACTTGGAC<br>TCCTGTACCCCTTCCCAWAGATTGCTCTCAGGC | 2570            | TTTTTAAGCTTTTATTACGCCCGT<br>TTACGCCGACCCCTC |
| X-FBG             | minus  | mouse   | 2569C           | TTTTTGGATCCCATCATCATCAGCACTCACTTCCCTC<br>GCGACTGCTCACAG                   | 2571            | TTTTTAAGCTTTTATTACGCCCGT<br>TTCCGCCGACCTTC  |
| X-FBG             | plus   | mouse   | 2569C           | TTTTTGGATCCCATCATCATCAGCACTCACTTGGAC<br>TCCTGTACCCCTTCCCTCGCGACTGCTCACAG  | 2571            | TTTTTAAGCTTTTATTACGCCCGT<br>TTCCGCCGACCTTC  |
| BamHI-<br>His-FBG | N/A    | N/A     | 2574            | TTTTTGGATCCCATCATCATCAGCACTCACTAATAAA<br>G                                | 2575            | TTTTTAAGCTTTTATTAGTGAATGG<br>TGAATGAATGAGG  |
| His-FBG           | plus   | human   | 2580            | TTTTTCTCGAGCATCATCATCAGCACTCACTTGGAC<br>TCC                               | 2570            | TTTTTAAGCTTTTATTACGCCCGT<br>TTACGCCGACCCCTC |
| His-FBG           | plus   | mouse   | 2580            | TTTTTCTCGAGCATCATCATCAGCACTCACTTGGAC<br>TCC                               | 2571            | TTTTTAAGCTTTTATTACGCCCGT<br>TTCCGCCGACCTTC  |

Figure 23